

Force.com Tooling API Reference and Developer Guide

Version 39.0, Spring '17





CONTENTS

Chapter 1: Introducing Tooling API
When to Use Tooling API
REST Overview
REST Resources
REST Resource Examples
REST Headers
REST Header Examples
SOAP Calls
Tooling API Objects and Namespaces
SOQL Operation Limitations
SOSL Operation Limitations
System Fields
Programming Objects
Setup Objects
Tooling Objects
Operational Objects
Chamten O Tealing ADI Objects
Chapter 2: Tooling API Objects
ApexClass
ApexClassMember
ApexCodeCoverage
ApexCodeCoverageAggregate
ApexComponent
ApexComponentMember
ApexEmailNotification
ApexExecutionOverlayAction
ApexExecutionOverlayResult
ApexLog
ApexOrgWideCoverage
ApexPage
ApexPageMember
ApexResult
ApexTestQueueltem
ApexTestResult
ApexTestResultLimits
ApexTestRunResult
ApexTestSuite
ApexTrigger
ApexTriagerMember 80

Contents

AssignmentRule
AuraDefinition
AuraDefinitionBundle
AutoResponseRule
BusinessProcess
Certificate
CleanDataService
CleanRule
CommunityWorkspacesNode
CompactLayout
CompactLayoutInfo
CompactLayoutItemInfo
ContainerAsyncRequest
CustomField
CustomFieldMember
CustomObject
CustomTab118
DataType
DebugLevel
DeployDetails
Document
EmailTemplate
EmbeddedServiceConfig
EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent
EntityDefinition
EntityLimit
EntityParticle
FieldDefinition
FieldMapping
FieldMappingField
FieldMappingRow
FieldSet
FlexiPage
Flow
FlowDefinition
FormulaFunction
FormulaOperator
GlobalValueSet
Group
HeapDump
HistoryRetentionJob
HomePageComponent
HomePageLayout
KeywordList 22:

Contents

Layout
LookupFilter
Menultem
MetadataContainer
MetadataPackage
MetadataPackageVersion
ModerationRule
OperationLog
OpportunitySplitType
OwnerChangeOptionInfo
PackageUploadRequest
PathAssistant
PathAssistantStepInfo
PathAssistantStepItem
PostTemplate
PermissionSetTabSetting
Profile
ProfileLayout
Publisher
QueryResult
QuickActionDefinition
QuickActionList
QuickActionListItem
RecentlyViewed
RecordType
RelationshipDomain
RelationshipInfo
RemoteProxy
SandboxInfo
SandboxProcess
SearchLayout
SecurityHealthCheck
SecurityHealthCheckRisks
ServiceFieldDataType
Scontrol
SOQLResult
StandardAction
StandardValueSet
StaticResource
SymbolTable
TestSuiteMembership
TraceFlag
TransactionSecurityPolicy
User

Contents

UserCriteria
UserEntityAccess
UserFieldAccess
ValidationRule
WebLink
WorkflowAlert
WorkflowFieldUpdate
WorkflowOutboundMessage
WorkflowRule
WorkflowTask
Chapter 3: SOAP Headers for Tooling API
AllOrNoneHeader
AllowFieldTruncationHeader
CallOptions
DebuggingHeader
DisableFeedTrackingHeader
MetadataWarningsHeader
PackageVersionHeader
SessionHeader
Chapter 4: REST Headers for Tooling API
Call Options Header
Limit Info Header
Package Version Header
Query Options Header
Index

CHAPTER 1 Introducing Tooling API

Use Tooling API to build custom development tools or apps for Force.com applications. Tooling API's SOQL capabilities for many metadata types allow you to retrieve smaller pieces of metadata. Smaller retrieves improve performance, which makes Tooling API a better fit for developing interactive applications. Tooling API provides SOAP and REST interfaces.

For example, you can:

- Add features and functionality to your existing Force.com tools.
- Build dynamic modules for Force.com development into your enterprise integration tools.
- Build specialized development tools for a specific application or service.

Tooling API exposes metadata used in developer tooling that you can access through REST or SOAP.

For detailed descriptions of Tooling API objects and the REST resources and SOAP calls that each object supports, see Tooling API Objects.

IN THIS SECTION:

When to Use Tooling API

Use Tooling API when you need fine-grained access to an org's metadata. Tooling API's SOQL capabilities for many metadata types allow you to retrieve smaller pieces of metadata. Smaller retrieves improve performance, which makes Tooling API a better fit for developing interactive applications.

REST Overview

Use REST if you're using a language that isn't strongly typed, like JavaScript.

SOAP Calls

Tooling API Objects and Namespaces

Tooling API objects provide programmatic access to data and metadata. The Tooling API WSDL includes four namespaces.

When to Use Tooling API

Use Tooling API when you need fine-grained access to an org's metadata. Tooling API's SOQL capabilities for many metadata types allow you to retrieve smaller pieces of metadata. Smaller retrieves improve performance, which makes Tooling API a better fit for developing interactive applications.

Because Tooling API allows you to change just one element within a complex type, it can be easier to use than Metadata API. Other use cases include:

- Source control integration
- Continuous integration
- Apex classes or trigger deployment

Some of the specific tasks you can accomplish using the Tooling API:

Retrieve metadata about an object's field

Use FieldDefinition.

Retrieve custom or standard object properties

Use FieldDefinition.

Introducing Tooling API REST Overview

Manage working copies of Apex classes and triggers and Visualforce pages and components.

Use ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember, ApexComponentMember, and MetadataContainer.

Manage working copies of static resource files.

Use StaticResource.

Check for updates and errors in working copies of Apex classes and triggers and Visualforce pages and components.

ContainerAsyncRequest

Commit changes to your organization.

Use ContainerAsyncRequest.

Set heap dump markers.

Use ApexExecutionOverlayAction

Overlay Apex code or SOQL statements on an Apex execution.

Use ApexExecutionOverlayAction.

Execute anonymous Apex.

For sample code, see SOAP Calls and REST Overview.

Generate log files for yourself or for other users.

Set checkpoints with TraceFlag

Access debug log and heap dump files.

Use ApexLog and ApexExecutionOverlayResult.

Manage custom fields on custom objects.

Use CustomField.

Access code coverage results.

Use ApexCodeCoverage, ApexOrgWideCoverage, and ApexCodeCoverageAggregate.

Execute tests, and manage test results.

Use ApexTestQueueltem and ApexTestResult.

Manage validation rules and workflow rules.

Use ValidationRule and WorkflowRule.

REST Overview

Use REST if you're using a language that isn't strongly typed, like JavaScript.

For details on usage, syntax, and authentication, see the Force.com REST API Developer Guide.

IN THIS SECTION:

REST Resources

REST Resources give you access to Tooling API objects. To query Tooling API objects using REST resources, you need the "View All Data" user permission.

REST Resource Examples

Robust examples using REST resources in the Tooling API.

REST Headers

Use REST if you're using a language that isn't strongly typed, like JavaScript.

REST Header Examples

Use these examples to understand REST headers.

REST Resources

REST Resources give you access to Tooling API objects. To query Tooling API objects using REST resources, you need the "View All Data" user permission.

For details on usage, syntax, and authentication, see the Force.com REST API Developer Guide.

For examples, see REST Resource Examples.

REST Resources Supported by Tooling API

The base URI for each Tooling API REST resource is http://domain/services/data/vxx.x/tooling/ where domain is a Salesforce instance or a custom domain and vxx.x is the API version number. For example:

https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v35.0/tooling/

Like the Force.com REST API, Tooling API uses the following resources.

/completions?type=

Supported methods: GET

Retrieves available code completions of the referenced type for Apex system method symbols (type=**apex**). Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Retrieves available code completions of the referenced type for Visualforce markup (type=**visualforce**). Available from API version 38.0 or later.

/executeAnonymous/?anonymousBody= <url encoded body>

Supported methods: GET

Executes Apex code anonymously. Available from API version 29.0 or later.

/query/?q=SOQL Query Statement

Supported methods: GET

Executes a query against an object and returns data that matches the specified criteria. Tooling API exposes objects like EntityDefinition and FieldDefinition that use the external object framework—that is, they don't exist in the database but are constructed dynamically. Special query rules apply to virtual entities.

If the query result is too large, it's broken up into batches. The response contains the first batch of results and a query identifier. The identifier can be used in a request to retrieve the next batch.

/runTestsAsynchronous/ and /runTestsSynchronous/

Resource	API Version 36.0 and Earlier	API Version 37.0 and Later	
/runTestsAsynchronous/: GET	/runTestsAsynchronous/?classids= <comma class<br="" list="" of="" separated="">IDs></comma>	Not supported.	
	Executes the tests in the specified classes. Running tests asynchronously allows methods to process in parallel, cutting down your test run times.		

Resource

API Version 36.0 and Earlier

/runTestsAsynchronous/: POST with comma-separated lists

/runTestsAsynchronous/ Body: {"classids":"<comma-separated list of class IDs>", "suiteids": " < comma-separated list of test suite IDs>", "maxFailedTests":"<integer value>"}

- Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.
- You can POST both a suiteids list and a classids list to runTestsAsynchronous. However, if you send a tests array, you can't send suiteids or classids.
- You can also POST an optional maxFailedTests parameter. To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.

API Version 37.0 and Later

API Version 38.0 and Later:

/runTestsAsynchronous/ Body: {"classNames": "<comma-separated list of class names>", "classids": "<comma-separated list of class IDs>", "suiteNames": "<comma-separated list of test suite names>", "suiteids": "<comma-separated list of test suite IDs>", "maxFailedTests": "<integer value>", "testLevel": "<TestLevel enum value>"}

- Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.
- If you provide a testLevel value of RunLocalTests or RunAllTestsInOrg, don't specify classes or suites. If you don't provide a testLevel value, or if you set testLevel to RunSpecifiedTests:

 - You can send any combination of classNames, classids, suiteNames, and suiteids.
 - At least one of these four parameters is required.
- You can also POST an optional maxFailedTests parameter. To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run.

Resource	API Version 36.0 and Earlier	API Version 37.0 and Later
		to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.
		 The testLevel parameter is optional. If you don't provide a testLevel value, we use RunSpecifiedTests.
		Permissible values include:
		RunSpecifiedTests Only the tests that you specify are run.
		RunLocalTests All tests in your org are run, except the ones that originate from installed managed packages.
		Omit identifiers for specific tests wher you use this value.
		RunAllTestsInOrg
		All tests are run. The tests include all tests in your org, including tests of managed packages.
		Omit identifiers for specific tests wher you use this value.
		API Version 37.0:
		<pre>/runTestsAsynchronous/ Body: {"classids": "<comma-separated class="" ids="" list="" of="">", "suiteids": "<comma-separated ids="" list="" of="" suite="" test="">", "maxFailedTests": "<integer value="">", "testLevel":"<testlevel enum="" value="">"}</testlevel></integer></comma-separated></comma-separated></pre>
		Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.

Resource API Version 36.0 and Earlier	API Version 37.0 and Later
	You can POST both a suiteids list and a classids list to runTestsAsynchronous. However, if you send a tests array, you can't send suiteids or classids. You can also POST an optional maxFailedTests parameter. To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute. The testLevel parameter is optional. If you don't provide a testLevel value, we use RunSpecifiedTests. Permissible values include: RunSpecifiedTests All tests in your org are run, except the ones that originate from installed managed packages. Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value. RunAllTestsInOrg All tests are run. The tests include all tests in your org, including tests of managed packages. Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value.

Resource

API Version 36.0 and Earlier

API Version 37.0 and Later

/runTestsAsynchronous/: POST with JSON

/runTestsAsynchronous/ Body:
{"tests":<tests array>}

Example <tests array>:

```
[ {
   "classId":
      "01pD0000000Fhy9IAC",
   "testMethods": [
      "testMethod1",
      "testMethod2",
      "testMethod3"
   1
}, {
   "classId":
      "01pD0000000FhyEIAS",
   "testMethods": [
      "testMethod1",
      "testMethod2",
      "testMethod3"
   1
}, {
   "maxFailedTests": "2"
} ]
```

- Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.
- <tests array> is an array of objects that represent Apex test classes, each of which has a classId and a testMethods parameter, and an optional maxFailedTests parameter.
- Multiple occurrences of a test method name in a testMethods array are ignored. Test methods that don't exist are skipped. A null or missing testMethods array specifies that all test methods in the test class are run.
- To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on.

/runTestsAsynchronous/ Body:
{"tests":<tests array>}

 $\label{eq:example} \textit{Example} < \textit{tests array} >:$

```
[ {
   "classId":
      "01pD0000000Fhy9IAC",
   "testMethods": [
      "testMethod1",
      "testMethod2",
      "testMethod3"
   1
}, {
   "classId":
      "01pD0000000FhyEIAS",
   "testMethods": [
      "testMethod1",
      "testMethod2",
      "testMethod3"
   1
}, {
   "maxFailedTests": "2"
}, {
   "testLevel":
      "RunSpecifiedTests"
} ]
```

- Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.
- <tests array> is an array of objects that represent Apex test classes—each of which has a classId and a testMethods parameter. The tests array also includes an optional maxFailedTests parameter and a required testLevel parameter.
- Multiple occurrences of a test method name in a testMethods array are ignored. Test methods that don't exist are skipped. A null or missing testMethods array specifies that all test methods in the test class are run
- To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value

Resource	API Version 36.0 and Earlier	API Version 37.0 and Later
	Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.	from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.
		• The testLevel parameter is optional. If you don't provide a testLevel value, we use RunSpecifiedTests.
		Permissible values include: RunSpecifiedTests
		Only the tests that you specify are run.
		RunLocalTests All tests in your org are run, except the ones that originate from installed managed packages.
		Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value.
		RunAllTestsInOrg All tests are run. The tests include all tests in your org, including tests of managed packages.
		Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value.
/runTestsSynchronous/: GET	/runTestsSynchronous/?classnames= <comma-separated class<br="" list="" of="">names></comma-separated>	Not supported.
	Executes the tests in the specified classes using the synchronous test execution mechanism.	
/runTestsSynchronous/:	<pre>/runTestsSynchronous/ Body: {"tests":<tests array="">}</tests></pre>	<pre>/runTestsSynchronous/ Body: {"tests":<tests array="">}</tests></pre>
	Example <tests array="">:</tests>	Example <tests array="">:</tests>
	[{ "classId": "01pD0000000Fhy9IAC",	[{ "classId": "01pD0000000Fhy9IAC",

Resource

API Version 36.0 and Earlier

"testMethods": ["testMethod1", "testMethod2", "testMethod3"] }, { "maxFailedTests": "2" }]

- Runs one or more methods within an Apex class, using the synchronous test execution mechanism. All test methods in a synchronous test run must be in the same class.
- <tests array> is an array of an object that represents an Apex test class—which has a classId and a testMethods parameter—and an optional maxFailedTests parameter.
- Multiple occurrences of a test method name in a testMethods array are ignored. Test methods that don't exist are skipped. A null or missing testMethods array specifies that all test methods in the test class are run
- To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.

API Version 37.0 and Later

```
"testMethods": [
    "testMethod1",
    "testMethod2",
    "testMethod3"
    ]
}, {
    "maxFailedTests": "2"
}]
```

- Runs one or more methods within an Apex class, using the synchronous test execution mechanism. All test methods in a synchronous test run must be in the same class.
- <tests array> is an array of an object that represents an Apex test class—which has a classId and a testMethods parameter—and an optional maxFailedTests parameter.
- Multiple occurrences of a test method name in a testMethods array are ignored. Test methods that don't exist are skipped. A null or missing testMethods array specifies that all test methods in the test class are run
- To allow all tests in your run to execute, regardless of how many tests fail, omit maxFailedTests or set it to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.

/search/?q=SOSL Search Statement

Supported methods: GET

Search for records containing specified values.

/sobjects/

Supported methods: GET

Lists the available Tooling API objects and their metadata.

/sobjects/SObjectName/

Supported methods: GET, POST

Describes the individual metadata for the specified object or creates a record for a given object.

- To retrieve the metadata for the ApexExecutionOverlayAction object, use the GET method.
- To create a ApexExecutionOverlayAction object, use the POST method.

/sobjects/SObjectName/describe/

Supported methods: GET

Completely describes the individual metadata at all levels for the specified object.

For example, use this resource to retrieve the fields, URLs, and child relationships for a Tooling API object.

/sobjects/SObjectName/id/

Supported methods: GET, PATCH, DELETE

Accesses records based on the specified object ID.

Use the GET method to retrieve records or fields, the DELETE method to delete records, and the PATCH method to update records.

/sobjects/ApexLog/id/Body/

Supported methods: GET

Retrieves a raw debug log by ID. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

REST Resource Examples

Robust examples using REST resources in the Tooling API.

Example Setup

The following examples use Apex to execute REST requests, but you can use any standard REST tool to access the Tooling API.



Note: Salesforce runs on multiple server instances. The examples in this guide use <code>instance.salesforce.com</code>. Be sure to use your org's instance name.

First, set up the connection to your org and the HTTP request type:

```
HttpRequest req = new HttpRequest();
req.setHeader('Authorization', 'Bearer ' + UserInfo.getSessionID());
req.setHeader('Content-Type', 'application/json');
```

At the end of each request, add the following code to send the request and retrieve the body of the response:

```
Http h = new Http();
HttpResponse res = h.send(req);
system.debug(res.getBody());
```

Retrieve a Description

To get a description of all available objects in Tooling API:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

To get a description of a specific Tooling API object, for example, TraceFlag:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
TraceFlag/');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

To get a description of all metadata for a specific Tooling API object, for example, TraceFlag:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
TraceFlag/describe/');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Manipulate Objects by ID

To create a new Tooling API object, for example, MetadataContainer:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
MetadataContainer/');
req.setBody('{"Name":"TestContainer"}');
req.setMethod('POST');
```



Tip: Use the ID from this call in the rest of the examples.

To retrieve a Tooling API object by ID, for example, MetadataContainer:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
MetadataContainer/ + containerID + '/');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

To update a Tooling API object by ID, for example, MetadataContainer:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
MetadataContainer/ + containerID + '/');
req.setBody('{"Name":"NewlyNamedContainer"}');
req.setMethod('PATCH');
```

To query a Tooling API object by ID, for example, MetadataContainer:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/query/?q=
Select+id,Name+from+MetadataContainer+Where+ID=\'' + containerID + '\'');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Query Within MetadataContainer

To guery an object within a MetadataContainer:

req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/query/?q=
Select+id,Body,LastSyncDate,Metadata+from+ApexClassMember+Where+MetadataContainerID=\'

```
+ containerID + '\'');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Check Deployment Status

To check on the status of a deployment, using ContainerAsyncRequest:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/sobjects/
ContainerAsyncRequest/' + requestID + '/');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Execute Anonymous Apex

To execute anonymous Apex:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/executeAnonymous/?
anonymousBody=System.debug('Test')%3B');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Retrieve Apex

To retrieve your Apex classes and triggers, and the global Apex classes and triggers from your installed managed packages:

```
req.setEndpoint('http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/apexManifest');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

Execute Apex Unit Tests

To execute Apex unit tests, use the runTestsSynchronous or runTestsAsynchronous resource. This example illustrates how to POST to the runTestsSynchronous resource using JavaScript. The comment blocks show which objects these calls return.

```
"namespace": null,
     "name": "MyTestClass",
     "methodName": "testMethod1",
     "id": "NOtARealTestId1",
     "time": 1167,
     "seeAllData": false
   },
     "namespace": null,
     "name": "MyTestClass",
     "methodName": "testMethod2",
     "id": "NOtARealTestId2",
     "time": 47,
     "seeAllData": false
   }
 ],
 "failures": [
     "type": "Class",
     "namespace": null,
     "name": "MyTestClass",
     "methodName": "testMethod3",
     "message": "System.AssertException: Assertion Failed",
     "stackTrace": "Class.MyTestClass.testMethod3: line 13, column 1",
     "id": "01pxx000000JTpAAM",
     "seeAllData": false,
     "time": 27,
     "packageName": "MyTestClass"
   },
     "type": "Class",
     "namespace": null,
     "name": "MyTestClass",
     "methodName": "testMethod4",
     "message": "System.AssertException: Assertion Failed",
     "stackTrace": "Class.MyTestClass.testMethod4: line 17, column 1",
     "id": "01pxx000000JTpAAM",
     "seeAllData": false,
     "time": 32,
     "packageName": "MyTestClass"
   }
 ],
 "totalTime": 143,
 "apexLogId": "07Lxx0000000A9NEAU",
 "numFailures": 2,
 "codeCoverage": [
 "codeCoverageWarnings": [
 "numTestsRun": 4
* /
```

```
// Check how many tests ran
response["numTestRun"] === 4
// Check how many tests passed
response["successes"].length === 2
// Return a list of objects that correspond to the tests that passed
response["successes"]
/*
[
      "id": "NOtARealTestId1",
     "methodName": "testMethod1",
     "name": "MyTestClass",
     "namespace": null,
     "seeAllData": false,
      "time": 1167
 ]
* /
// Access the first object in the list
response["successes"][0]["name"] === "MyTestClass"
response["successes"][0]["methodName"] === "testMethod1"
// This ID refers to the classId
response["successes"][0]["id"] === "MyTestClass"
response["successes"][0]["time"] === 1167 // milliseconds
response["failures"]
/*
      "type": "Class",
      "namespace": null,
      "name": "MyTestClass",
      "methodName": "testMethod3",
      "message": "System.AssertException: Assertion Failed",
      "stackTrace": "Class.MyTestClass.testMethod3: line 13, column 1",
      "id": "01pxx000000JTpAAM",
     "seeAllData": false,
      "time": 27,
      "packageName": "MyTestClass"
   },
      "type": "Class",
      "namespace": null,
      "name": "MyTestClass",
      "methodName": "testMethod4",
      "message": "System.AssertException: Assertion Failed",
      "stackTrace": "Class.MyTestClass.testMethod4: line 17, column 1",
      "id": "01pxx000000JTpAAM",
      "seeAllData": false,
      "time": 32,
      "packageName": "MyTestClass"
```

Introducing Tooling API REST Headers

```
*/
response["failures"][0]["name"] === "MyTestClass"
response["failures"][0]["methodName"] === "testMethod3"
response["failures"][0]["message"] === "System.AssertException: Assertion Failed"
response["failures"][0]["stackTrace"] === "Class.MyTestClass.testMethod3: line 13, column 1"
response["failures"][0]["time"] === 27
```

REST Headers

Use REST if you're using a language that isn't strongly typed, like JavaScript.

For details on usage, syntax, and authentication, see the Force.com REST API Developer Guide.

REST headers available in the Tooling API WSDL are described in REST Headers for Tooling API on page 382.

For examples of REST headers being used, see REST Header Examples.

REST Header Examples

Use these examples to understand REST headers.

REST headers in the Tooling API WSDL are described in REST Headers for Tooling API on page 382. For more details about REST Resources, see the *Force.com REST API Developer Guide*.

Examples

The following examples use Apex to execute REST requests with headers. You can use any standard REST tool to access Tooling REST API.



Note: Salesforce runs on multiple server instances. The examples in this guide use *yourInstance* in place of a specific instance. Replace that text with the instance for your org.

First, set up the connection to your org and the HTTP request type:

```
HttpRequest req = new HttpRequest();
req.setHeader('Authorization', 'Bearer ' + UserInfo.getSessionID());
req.setHeader('Content-Type', 'application/json');
```

At the end of each request, add the following code to send the request and retrieve the body of the response:

```
Http h = new Http();
HttpResponse res = h.send(req);
system.debug(res.getBody());
```

SOAP Calls

Use SOAP if you're using a strongly typed language like Java that generates Web service client code. For details about usage, syntax, and authentication, see the SOAP API Developer's Guide.

To access the Tooling API WSDL, from Setup, enter API in the Quick Find box, then select **API** and click **Generate Tooling WSDL**. Like the Salesforce SOAP API, Tooling API uses the following calls.

create()

Adds one or more records to your organization's data.

delete()

Deletes one or more records from your organization's data.

describeLayout()

Retrieve metadata about page layouts for a specified SOjbect.

describeGlobal()

Lists the available Tooling API objects and their metadata.

describeSObjects()

Describes the metadata (field list and object properties) for the specified object or array of objects.

Call describeGlobal() to retrieve a list of all Tooling API objects for your organization, then iterate through the list and use describeSObjects() to obtain metadata about individual objects.

describeValueType()

Describes the metadata for a specified namespace and value type. For information about describeValueType, see the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

describeWorkitemActions()

Describes which actions are available for a specified work item.

executeanonymous(string apexcode)

Executes the specified block of Apex anonymously and returns the result.

query(

Executes a query against a Tooling API object and returns data that matches the specified criteria.

queryMore()

Retrieves the next batch of objects from a guery ().

retrieve()

Retrieves one or more records based on the specified IDs.

runTests()

Runs one or more methods within an Apex class, using the synchronous test execution mechanism. All test methods in a synchronous test run must be in the same class.

The synchronous runTests() call accepts a RunTestsRequest object.

For sample code and more information, see Apex Developer Guide: runTests().

runTestsAsynchronous()

Runs one or more methods within one or more Apex classes, using the asynchronous test execution mechanism.

This example shows a call to a class that calls the runTestsAsynchronous endpoint.

conn.runTestsAsynchronous(classids, suiteids, maxFailedTests, testLevel.value, classNames,
 suiteNames)

For more runTestsAsynchronous() example code, see ApexTestQueueltem.

All parameters are mandatory.

The classids, suiteids, classNames, and suiteNames parameters must all be specified. To provide values for only some of these parameters, specify the others as null. To use TestLevel.RunLocalTests or TestLevel.RunAllTestsInOrg, specify all class- and suite-related parameters as null.

A value for maxFailedTests is mandatory. To allow all tests in your org to run, regardless of how many tests fail, set maxFailedTests to -1. To stop the test run from executing new tests after a given number of tests fail, set maxFailedTests to an integer value from 0 to 1,000,000. This integer value sets the maximum allowable test failures. A value of 0 causes the test run to stop if any failure occurs. A value of 1 causes the test run to stop on the second failure, and so on. Keep in mind that high values can cause slow performance. Each 1,000 tests that you add to your maxFailedTests value adds about 3 seconds to your test run, not including the time that the tests take to execute.

The testLevel parameter is available and required in API version 37.0 and later, but its value can be null. Other permissible values include:

RunSpecifiedTests

Only the tests that you specify are run.

RunLocalTests

All tests in your org are run, except the ones that originate from installed managed packages.

Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value.

RunAllTestsInOrg

All tests are run. The tests include all tests in your org, including tests of managed packages.

Omit identifiers for specific tests when you use this value.

The testLevel parameter isn't available in API version 36.0 and earlier.

search()

Search for records that match a specified text string.

update()

Updates one or more existing records in your org's data.

upsert()

Creates records and updates existing records; uses a custom field to determine the presence of existing records.

SOAP Headers

The SOAP headers available in the Tooling API WSDL are described in SOAP Headers for Tooling API.

Examples

These examples use C#, but you can use any language that supports Web services.

To compile Apex classes or triggers in Developer Edition or sandbox organizations, use create (). The next sample uses ApexClass to compile a simple class with a single method called SayHello.

```
for (int i = 0; i < saveResults.Length; i++)
{
   if (saveResults[i].success)
      {
        Console.WriteLine("Successfully created Class: " +
            saveResults[i].id);
    }
   else
      {
        Console.WriteLine("Error: could not create Class ");
        Console.WriteLine(" The error reported was: " +
            saveResults[i].errors[0].message + "\n");
    }
}</pre>
```

The IsCheckOnly parameter on ContainerAsyncRequest indicates whether an asynchronous request compiles code but doesn't execute or save it (true), or compiles and save the code (false).

The next example expands upon the first by modifying the SayHello () method to accept a person's first and last name. This example uses MetadataContainer with ApexClassMember to retrieve and update the class, and ContainerAsyncRequest to compile and deploy the changes to the server. You can use the same method with ApexTriggerMember, ApexComponentMember, and ApexPageMember.



Note: To test your code, modify the IsCheckOnly parameter in the next sample, and log in to your organization after a successful execution to verify the results.

- When IsCheckOnly = true, the SayHello () method remains the same. ApexClassMember contains the compiled results, but the class on the server remains the same.
- When IsCheckOnly = false, the SayHello () method shows the change to accept a person's first and last name.

```
String updatedClassBody = "public class Messages {\n"
   + "public string SayHello(string fName, string lName) {\n"
   + " return 'Hello ' + fName + ' ' + lName; \n" + "}\n"
   + "}";
//create the metadata container object
MetadataContainer Container = new MetadataContainer();
Container.Name = "SampleContainer";
MetadataContainer[] Containers = { Container };
SaveResult[] containerResults = sforce.create(Containers);
if (containerResults[0].success)
   String containerId = containerResults[0].id;
   //create the ApexClassMember object
   ApexClassMember classMember = new ApexClassMember();
   //pass in the class ID from the first example
   classMember.ContentEntityId = classId;
   classMember.Body = updatedClassBody;
   //pass the ID of the container created in the first step
   classMember.MetadataContainerId = containerId;
   ApexClassMember[] classMembers = { classMember };
   SaveResult[] MembersResults = sforce.create(classMembers);
   if (MembersResults[0].success)
```

```
//create the ContainerAsyncRequest object
ContainerAsyncRequest request = new ContainerAsyncRequest();
//if the code compiled successfully, save the updated class to the server
//change to IsCheckOnly = true to compile without saving
request.IsCheckOnly = false;
request.MetadataContainerId = containerId;
ContainerAsyncRequest[] requests = { request };
SaveResult[] RequestResults = sforce.create(requests);
if (RequestResults[0].success)
   string requestId = RequestResults[0].id;
   //poll the server until the process completes
  QueryResult queryResult = null;
  String sogl = "SELECT Id, State, ErrorMsg
                  FROM ContainerAsyncRequest
                  Where id = '" + requestId + "'";
   queryResult = sforce.query(soql);
   if (queryResult.size > 0)
    ContainerAsyncRequest request = (ContainerAsyncRequest) queryResult.records[0];
     while ( request.State.ToLower() == "queued")
         //pause the process for 2 seconds
         Thread.Sleep(2000);
         //poll the server again for completion
         queryResult = sforce.query(soql);
         request = (ContainerAsyncRequest) queryResult.records[0];
      //now process the result
      switch ( request.State)
         case "Invalidated":
           break;
         case "Completed":
         //class compiled successfully
         //see the next example on how to process the SymbolTable
           break;
        case "Failed":
      . . break;
         case "Error":
           break;
         case "Aborted":
           break;
         }
```

```
}
           else
               //no rows returned
        else
         {
           Console.WriteLine("Error: could not create ContainerAsyncRequest object");
           Console.WriteLine(" The error reported was: " +
           RequestResults[0].errors[0].message + "\n");
         }
     else
        Console.WriteLine("Error: could not create Class Member ");
        Console.WriteLine(" The error reported was: " +
        MembersResults[0].errors[0].message + "\n");
   }
  else
   .. Console.WriteLine("Error: could not create MetadataContainer");
     Console.WriteLine(" The error reported was: " +
     containerResults[0].errors[0].message + "\n");
}
```

To access Apex class and trigger data in a structured format, use a SymbolTable.

The next sample queries the ApexClassMember object created in the previous example to obtain the SymbolTable of the modified class.



Note: The SOQL statement used depends on when the data is retrieved.

- To execute the query from within the previous sample, use the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest. For example, SELECT Body, ContentEntityId, SymbolTable FROM ApexClassMember where MetadataContainerId = '" + requestId + "'"
- Otherwise, use the ID of the modified class as shown in the next sample. For example, SELECT ContentEntityId, SymbolTable FROM ApexClassMember where ContentEntityId = '" + classId + "'"

```
//use the ID of the class from the previous step
string classId = "01pA00000036itIIAQ";
QueryResult queryResult = null;
String soql = "SELECT ContentEntityId, SymbolTable FROM ApexClassMember where
ContentEntityId = '" + classId + "'";

queryResult = sforce.query(soql);
if (queryResult.size > 0)
{
    ApexClassMember apexClass = (ApexClassMember)queryResult.records[0];
    SymbolTable symbolTable = apexClass.SymbolTable;

    foreach (Method _method in symbolTable.methods)
    {
        //here's the SayHello method
```

```
String _methodName = _method.name;

//report the modifiers on the method such as global, public, private, or static
String _methodVisibility = _method.modifiers;

//get the method's return type
string _methodReturnType = _method.returnType;

//get the fName & lName parameters
foreach (Parameter _parameter in _method.parameters)
{
    string _paramName = _parameter.name;
    string _paramType = _parameter.type;
}
}
else
{
    //unable to locate class
}
```

To add checkpoints to your code for debugging, use ApexExecutionOverlayAction.

This sample adds a checkpoint to the class from the previous samples:

```
//use the ID of the class from the first sample.
string classId = "01pA00000036itIIAQ";
ApexExecutionOverlayAction action = new ApexExecutionOverlayAction();
action.ExecutableEntityId = classId;
action.Line = 3;
action.LineSpecified = true;
action.Iteration = 1;
action.IterationSpecified = true;
ApexExecutionOverlayAction[] actions = { action };
SaveResult[] actionResults = sforce.create(actions);
if (actionResults[0].success)
  // checkpoint created successfully
}
else
  Console.WriteLine("Error: could not create Checkpoint ");
  Console.WriteLine(" The error reported was: " +
   actionResults[0].errors[0].message + "\n");
```

Tooling API Objects and Namespaces

Tooling API objects provide programmatic access to data and metadata. The Tooling API WSDL includes four namespaces.

Namespace	Used for	Prefix
sobject.tooling.soap.sforce.com	Tooling API sObjects. Some sObjects have a Metadata field defined in the mns namespace. This namespace is available in API version 37.0 and later.	ens
fault.tooling.soap.sforce.com	Tooling API error codes. This namespace is available in API version 37.0 and later.	fns
tooling.soap.sforce.com	General complex types, describe results, and all enum types in the Tooling API.	tns
metadata.tooling.soap.sforce.com	Objects and types that occur in both the Metadata API WSDL and the Tooling API WSDL. Elements in the two WSDLs might be defined differently.	mns

Objects and types that are identical in the Tooling API and Metadata API WSDLs are documented in the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Objects and types that are different in the Tooling API WSDL or occur only in the Tooling API WSDL are documented in this guide.

Frequently occurring system fields are described in System Fields on page 25. You can verify the complete list of fields for an object by generating and reviewing the Tooling API WSDL.

Object Quick-Reference Tables, System Fields, and SOQL Limitations

Learn about objects, system fields that occur on most objects, and SOQL limitations that apply to some objects in Tooling API. An alphabetical list of objects is also available.

IN THIS SECTION:

SOQL Operation Limitations

Some Tooling API objects have SOQL limitations.

SOSL Operation Limitations

Two Tooling API objects, EntityDefinition and FieldDefinition, have SOSL limitations.

System Fields

Some fields are system-generated. They are on most Tooling API objects, and are read-only.

Programming Objects

Use programming objects to interact with programmatic artifacts: Apex, Visualforce, and Lightning.

Setup Objects

Use setup objects to interact with metadata for declarative development. For example, you can create your own version of Setup, or restrict the amount of data required to push to an app to a mobile phone.

Tooling Objects

Use these objects to build tools around test results, debugging, code coverage, and more.

Introducing Tooling API SOQL Operation Limitations

Operational Objects

Use the following objects for Tooling API operations.

SOQL Operation Limitations

Some Tooling API objects have SOQL limitations.

The following objects in Tooling API don't support SOQL operations COUNT(), GROUP BY, LIMIT, LIMIT OFFSET, OR, and NOT.

- CompactLayoutInfo
- CompactLayoutItemInfo
- DataType
- EntityDefinition
- EntityLimit
- EntityParticle
- FieldDefinition
- Publisher
- RelationshipDomain
- RelationshipInfo
- SearchLayout
- ServiceFieldDataType
- StandardAction
- UserEntityAccess
- UserFieldAccess

The unsupported operations for these objects return errors or incorrect results as these examples illustrate.

GROUP BY

Example Query: SELECT COUNT (qualified apiname), is feedenabled FROM Entity Definition GROUP BY is feedenabled

Error Returned: The requested operation is not yet supported by this SObject storage type, contact salesforce.com support for more information.

LIMIT, LIMIT OFFSET

Example Queries:

```
SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5
SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5 OFFSET 10
```

An incorrect result is returned because LIMIT and LIMIT OFFSET are ignored.

NOT

```
\label{thm:continuous} \begin{tabular}{ll} Example Query: SELECT & qualified apiname FROM & Entity Definition & WHERE & qualified apiname & PROM & Entity Definition & PROM & P
```

Error Returned: Only equals comparisons permitted

OR

Example Query: SELECT qualifiedapiname, keyprefix FROM EntityDefinition WHERE isdeletable=true OR (isfeedenabled=false AND keyprefix='01j')

Introducing Tooling API SOSL Operation Limitations

Error Returned: Disjunctions not supported

SOSL Operation Limitations

Two Tooling API objects, EntityDefinition and FieldDefinition, have SOSL limitations.

EntityDefinition and FieldDefinition support the following SOSL operations:

FIND

• Literal text search, for example:

```
FIND {account}
```

• Text search with a single wildcard, for example:

```
FIND {account*} RETURNING EntityDefinition
FIND {account*fax} RETURNING EntityDefinition
FIND {account*fax} RETURNING EntityDefinition
FIND {account?fax} RETURNING FieldDefinition
```

The wildcard can't be the first character in a search term, consistent with search behavior for all objects.

- Quotation marks are supported.
- The escape character \ (slash) is supported. For example, to search for the character * (asterisk), include the escape character:

```
FIND {account\*}
RETURNING EntityDefinition
```

RETURNING is required.

```
FIND {MyString}
RETURNING FieldDefinition
```

Multiple object type names are supported.

```
...RETURNING EntityDefinition, FieldDefinition
```

A field list is supported.

```
... RETURNING EntityDefinition (MasterLabel, QualifiedApiName)
```

- WHERE is supported, though logical operators are not.
- LIMIT is supported.

Example

```
FIND {account*}
RETURNING FieldDefinition (MasterLabel, NamespacePrefix
WHERE EntityDefinitionId='Account')
```

All other SOSL operations are unsupported. If you include an unsupported expression in a search term, the expression is ignored, except for the following, which cause an error:

- Multiple wildcards in a search term
- Unsupported operators OR or NOT
- Parentheses for grouping operators

Introducing Tooling API System Fields

- Morphological tokenization
- An asterisk wildcard isn't added at the end of single-character searches.

System Fields

Some fields are system-generated. They are on most Tooling API objects, and are read-only.

These fields are automatically updated during API operations. For example, the Id field is automatically generated when a record is created, and the LastModifiedDate is automatically updated during any operation on an object.

ID Globally unique string that identifies a record. Id fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access. IsDeleted boolean Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (true) or not (false). Because this field does not appear in all objects, it is listed in the field table for each object. CreatedBy User The user who created the record. CreatedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. CreatedById reference ID of the User who created this record. CreatedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. CreatedDate dateTime Date and time when this record was created. CreatedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. LastModifiedBy User The user who last modified this record. LastModifiedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.	Field	Field Type	Description
(false). Because this field does not appear in all objects, it is listed in the field table for each object. CreatedBy User The user who created the record. CreatedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. CreatedById reference ID of the User who created this record. CreatedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. CreatedDate dateTime Date and time when this record was created. CreatedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. LastModifiedBy User The user who last modified this record. LastModifiedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	Id	ID	
Filter, Group, and Sort access. CreatedById reference ID of the User who created this record. CreatedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. CreatedDate dateTime Date and time when this record was created. CreatedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. LastModifiedBy User The user who last modified this record. LastModifiedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	IsDeleted	boolean	(false). Because this field does not appear in all objects, it is listed in the field
create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. CreatedDate dateTime Date and time when this record was created. CreatedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. LastModifiedBy User The user who last modified this record. LastModifiedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	CreatedBy	User	<u>-</u>
on create, Filter, and Sort access. LastModifiedBy User The user who last modified this record. LastModifiedBy fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	CreatedById	reference	
on create, Filter, Group, and Sort access. LastModifiedById reference ID of the User who last updated this record. LastModifiedById fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate dateTime Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	CreatedDate	dateTime	
Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, and Sortaccess. LastModifiedDate Date and time when a user last modified this record. LastModifiedDate fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	LastModifiedBy	User	-
fields have Defaulted on create, Filter, and Sort access. SystemModstamp dateTime Date and time when this record was last modified by a user or by an automated process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	LastModifiedById	reference	·
process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create	LastModifiedDate	dateTime	
	SystemModstamp	dateTime	process (such as a trigger). SystemModstamp fields have Defaulted on create

To verify which fields are available for an object, check the Tooling API WSDL.

Programming Objects

Use programming objects to interact with programmatic artifacts: Apex, Visualforce, and Lightning.

ApexClass

Represents the saved copy of an Apex class. ApexClass uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable.

ApexClassMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex class for editing, saving or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

Introducing Tooling API Setup Objects

ApexComponent

Represents the saved copy of a Visualforce component. ApexComponent uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable.

ApexComponentMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce component for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

ApexPage

Represents the saved copy of an Apex page. ApexPage uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable.

ApexPageMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce page for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

ApexTrigger

Represents the saved copy of an Apex trigger. ApexTrigger uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable.

ApexTriggerMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex trigger for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

AuraDefinition

Represents a Lightning definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuraDefinitionBundle

Represents a Lightning definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

StaticResource

Represents the working copy of a static resource file for editing or saving. Static resources allow you to upload content that you can reference in a Visualforce page, including images, stylesheets, JavaScript, and other files.

Setup Objects

Use setup objects to interact with metadata for declarative development. For example, you can create your own version of Setup, or restrict the amount of data required to push to an app to a mobile phone.

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

CleanDataService

Represents a data service that adds and updates data in existing records in an org.

CleanRule

Represents a data integration rule that controls how a data service adds and updates data for existing records in an org.

CompactLayout

Represents the values that define a compact page layout.

CompactLayoutInfo

Represents the metadata for a custom or standard compact layout.

CompactLayoutItemInfo

Represents a field selected for a compact layout, and the order of that field in the compact layout.

CustomField

Represents a custom field on a custom object that stores data unique to your organization.

CustomFieldMember

Represents the working copy of a field for editing or saving in a MetadataContainer.

Introducing Tooling API Setup Objects

CustomObject

Represents a custom object that stores data unique to your organization. Includes access to the associated CustomObject object and related fields in Salesforce Metadata API.

CustomTab

Represents a custom tab.

Document

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object.

EmailTemplate

Represents an email template.

EntityDefinition

Provides row-based access to metadata about standard and custom objects.

EntityLimit

Represents the limits for an object as displayed in the Setup UI.

FieldDefinition

Represents a standard or custom field, providing row-based access to field metadata. Contrast FieldDefinition with EntityParticle, which represents each element of a field that can be presented in a user interface. FieldDefinition has parity with metadata type Field.

FieldMapping

Represents a mapping between fields in an object in the org and fields in a data service. A data service uses two separate field maps: one controls how the data service matches records in an object, and the other controls how the data service adds or updates data for an existing record.

FieldMappingField

Represents a field in an object in the org that maps to a field in a data service.

FieldMappingRow

Represents a field in a data service record that maps to a field in an object record in the org.

FieldSet

Represents the metadata for a group of fields.

FlexiPage

Represents a Lightning Page. A Lightning Page is a customizable screen containing Lightning components.

Flow

Use the Flow object to retrieve and update specific flow versions.

FlowDefinition

The parent of a set of flow versions.

Group

Represents a set of User records. Groups can contain individual users, other groups, or the users in a particular role or territory. In addition, groups can contain all users below a particular role or territory in the hierarchy.

HistoryRetentionJob

Represents the body of retained data from the archive, and the status of the archived data.

KeywordList

Represents a list of keywords used in community moderation.

Layout

Represents a page layout.

Introducing Tooling API Setup Objects

LookupFilter

Represents a lookup filter, which restricts the valid values and lookup dialog results for lookup, master-detail, and hierarchical relationship fields.

Menultem

Represents a menu item.

ModerationRule

Represents a rule used in your community to moderate member-generated content.

Profile

Represents a user profile. A profile defines a user's permission to perform different functions within Salesforce.

ProfileLayout

Represents a profile layout.

QuickActionDefinition

Represents the definition of a quick action.

QuickActionList

Represents a list of quick actions.

QuickActionListItem

Represents an item in a quick action list.

RecentlyViewed

Represents metadata entities typically found in Setup such as page layout definitions, workflow rule definitions, and email templates that the current user has recently viewed.

RecordType

Represents a custom record type.

SearchLayout

Represents a search layout defined for an object.

Scontrol

Represents a custom s-control, which is custom content that our system hosts, but client applications execute. An s-control can contain any type of content that you can display or run in a Web browser.

User

Represents a user. You can retrieve standard fields on User with the Tooling API, but custom fields can't be retrieved.

WebLink

Represents a custom button or link.

ValidationRule

Represents a validation rule or workflow rule which specifies the formula for when a condition is met.

WorkflowAlert

Represents a workflow alert. A workflow alert is an email generated by a workflow rule or approval process and sent to designated recipients.

WorkflowFieldUpdate

Represents a workflow field update.

WorkflowOutboundMessage

Represents an outbound message. An outbound message sends information to a designated endpoint, like an external service. Outbound messages are configured from Setup. You must configure the external endpoint and create a listener for the messages using the SOAP API.

Introducing Tooling API Tooling Objects

WorkflowRule

Represents a workflow rule that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

WorkflowTask

Represents a workflow task that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

Tooling Objects

Use these objects to build tools around test results, debugging, code coverage, and more.

ApexCodeCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger.

ApexCodeCoverageAggregate

Represents aggregate code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

ApexExecutionOverlayAction

Specifies an Apex code snippet or SOQL query to execute at a specific line of code in an Apex class or trigger and optionally generate a heap dump.

ApexExecutionOverlayResult

Represents the result from the Apex code snippet or SOQL query defined in the associated ApexExecutionOverlayAction, and the resulting heap dump if one was returned.

ApexLog

Represents a debug log.

ApexOrgWideCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an entire organization.

ApexResult

A complex type that represents the result of Apex code executed as part of an ApexExecutionOverlayAction, returned in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult.

ApexTestQueueltem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue.

HeapDump

A complex type that represents a heap dump in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object.

SOOLResult

A complex type that represents the result of a SOQL query in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object.

SymbolTable

A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.

TraceFlag

Represents a trace flag that triggers an Apex debug log at the specified logging level.

Operational Objects

Use the following objects for Tooling API operations.

Introducing Tooling API Operational Objects

ContainerAsyncRequest

Allows you to compile and asynchronously deploy a MetadataContainer object to your organization.

DeployDetails

A complex type that contains detailed XML for any compile errors reported in the asynchronous request defined by a ContainerAsyncRequest object.

MetadataContainer

Manages working copies of ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember, and ApexComponentMember objects, including collections of objects to be deployed together.

OperationLog

Represents long-running or asynchronous operations triggered and tracked through Tooling API.

The following Tooling API objects are used internally by the Developer Console.

- IDEPerspective
- IDEWorkspace
- User.WorkspaceId

CHAPTER 2 Tooling API Objects

Tooling API includes the following objects:

IN THIS SECTION:

ApexClass

Represents the saved copy of an Apex class. ApexClass uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexClassMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex class for editing, saving or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

ApexCodeCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

ApexCodeCoverageAggregate

Represents aggregate code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

ApexComponent

Represents the saved copy of a Visualforce component. ApexComponent uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexComponentMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce component for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

ApexEmailNotification

Stores Salesforce users and external email addresses to be notified when unhandled Apex exceptions occur. Available in API version 35.0 and later.

ApexExecutionOverlayAction

Specifies an Apex code snippet or SOQL query to execute at a specific line of code in an Apex class or trigger and optionally generate a heap dump.

ApexExecutionOverlayResult

Represents the result from the Apex code snippet or SOQL query defined in the associated ApexExecutionOverlayAction, and the resulting heap dump if one was returned. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexLog

Represents a debug log.

ApexOrgWideCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an entire organization. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

ApexPage

Represents the saved copy of an Apex page. ApexPage uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexPageMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce page for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

ApexResult

A complex type that represents the result of Apex code executed as part of an ApexExecutionOverlayAction, returned in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexTestQueueltem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. Available in API version 30.0 and later.

ApexTestResult

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. Available from API version 30.0 or later.

ApexTestResultLimits

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each ApexTestResult object. Available from API version 37.0 or later.

ApexTestRunResult

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. Available from API version 37.0 or later.

ApexTestSuite

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. Available in the ens namespace in Tooling API version 36.0 and later. Also, available in the mns namespace in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

ApexTrigger

Represents the saved copy of an Apex trigger. ApexTrigger uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

ApexTriggerMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex trigger for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

AssignmentRule

Don't use this object.

AuraDefinition

Represents a Lightning definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuraDefinitionBundle

Represents a Lightning definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later. Available in API version 32.0 and later.

AutoResponseRule

Specifies whether the autoresponse rule is active (true).

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

Certificate

Represents a certificate used for digital signatures that verify requests are coming from your org. Certificates are used for either authenticated single sign-on with an external website or when using your org as an identity provider. This object is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

CleanDataService

Represents a data service that adds and updates data in existing records in an org.

CleanRule

Represents a data integration rule that controls how a data service adds and updates data for existing records in an org.

CommunityWorkspacesNode

Represents a node used in Community Workspaces. Available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

CompactLayout

Represents the values that define a compact page layout.

CompactLayoutInfo

Represents the metadata for a custom or standard compact layout.

CompactLayoutltemInfo

Represents a field selected for a compact layout, and the order of that field in the compact layout.

ContainerAsyncRequest

Allows you to compile and asynchronously deploy a MetadataContainer object to your organization.

CustomField

Represents a custom field on a custom object that stores data unique to your organization. Includes access to the associated CustomField object and related fields in Salesforce Metadata API. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

CustomFieldMember

Represents the working copy of a field for editing or saving in a MetadataContainer. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

CustomObject

Represents a custom object that stores data unique to your organization. Includes access to the associated CustomObject object and related fields in Salesforce Metadata API. Available from API version 31.0 or later.

CustomTab

Represents a custom tab.

DataType

Represents the datatype of a field. Use this object with EntityDefinition, EntityParticle, or FieldDefinition to simplify queries. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

DebugLevel

Represents a set of log category levels to assign to a TraceFlag object. Multiple trace flags can use a debug level.

DeployDetails

A complex type that contains detailed XML for any compile errors reported in the asynchronous request defined by a ContainerAsyncRequest object. Replaces the JSON field CompilerErrors in Tooling API version 31.0 and later.

Document

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

EmailTemplate

Represents an email template.

EmbeddedServiceConfig

Represents a setup node for creating a snap-in deployment. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent

Represents a setup node for creating a Snap-ins Chat Live Agent deployment. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

EntityDefinition

Provides row-based access to metadata about standard and custom objects.

EntityLimit

Represents the limits for an object as displayed in the Setup UI.

EntityParticle

Represents each element of a field that can be presented in a user interface. Contrast EntityParticle with FieldDefinition, which represents each element of a field defined in the Metadata API. EntityParticle has parity with describe. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

FieldDefinition

Represents a standard or custom field, providing row-based access to field metadata. Contrast FieldDefinition with EntityParticle, which represents each element of a field that can be presented in a user interface. FieldDefinition has parity with metadata type Field.

FieldMapping

Represents a mapping between fields in an object in the org and fields in a data service. A data service uses two separate field maps: one controls how the data service matches records in an object, and the other controls how the data service adds or updates data for an existing record.

FieldMappingField

Represents a field in an object in the org that maps to a field in a data service.

FieldMappingRow

Represents a field in a data service record that maps to a field in an object record in the org.

FieldSet

Represents the metadata for a group of fields. Available from API version 33.0 or later.

FlexiPage

Represents a Lightning Page. A Lightning Page is a customizable screen containing Lightning components.

Flow

Use the Flow object to retrieve and update specific flow versions.

FlowDefinition

The parent of a set of flow versions.

FormulaFunction

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

FormulaOperator

Represents an operator used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

GlobalValueSet

Represents a set of values used by a global picklist. Available from API version 39.0 or later.

Group

Represents a set of User records. Groups can contain individual users, other groups, or the users in a particular role or territory. In addition, groups can contain all users below a particular role or territory in the hierarchy. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

HeapDump

A complex type that represents a heap dump in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

HistoryRetentionJob

Represents the body of retained data from the archive, and the status of the archived data. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

HomePageComponent

Represents a home page component.

HomePageLayout

Represents a home page layout.

KeywordList

Represents a list of keywords used in community moderation. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Layout

Represents a page layout.

LookupFilter

Represents a lookup filter, which restricts the valid values and lookup dialog results for lookup, master-detail, and hierarchical relationship fields.

Menultem

Represents a menu item.

MetadataContainer

Manages working copies of ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember, and ApexComponentMember objects, including collections of objects to be deployed together.

MetadataPackage

Represents a managed or unmanaged package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

MetadataPackageVersion

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

ModerationRule

Represents a rule used in your community to moderate member-generated content. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

OperationLog

Represents long-running or asynchronous operations triggered and tracked through Tooling API. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

OpportunitySplitType

Represents labels and behavior for each split type Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Represents default and optional actions that can be performed when a record's owner is changed. Available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.

PackageUploadRequest

Represents the request for uploading a package for eventual installation in subscriber orgs. Available in API version 38.0 and later.

PathAssistant

Represents a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

PathAssistantStepInfo

Represents guidance for a step on a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Path Assistant Step Item

Represents layout or guidance details for a step on a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

PostTemplate

Represents an approval post tempalte for Approvals in Chatter.

PermissionSetTabSetting

Represents a tab's settings for a profile or permission set. Use PermissionSetTabSetting for manipulating tab visibility on profiles and permission sets. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Profile

Represents a user profile. A profile defines a user's permission to perform different functions within Salesforce.

ProfileLayout

Represents a profile layout.

Publisher

Represents the publisher of objects and fields. For example, Salesforce is the publisher for standard objects, the organization is the publisher for custom objects, and the package is the publisher for installed packages. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

QueryResult

Represents the results of a query. For example, if you query on the object EntityDefinition, all the layouts for that entity are returned as an array of QueryResult objects in the Layouts field. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

QuickActionDefinition

Represents the definition of a quick action.

QuickActionList

Represents a list of quick actions.

OuickActionListItem

Represents an item in a quick action list.

RecentlyViewed

Represents metadata entities typically found in Setup such as page layout definitions, workflow rule definitions, and email templates that the current user has recently viewed.

RecordType

Represents a custom record type.

RelationshipDomain

Represents the relationship an object has with other objects. RelationshipDomain allows you to write simpler queries. For example, "which objects are the child objects for the object defined in ParentSobject" is easier using RelationshipDomain. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

RelationshipInfo

Represents the properties of a relationship between objects. Simplify queries with RelationshipInfo, such as answering the question "which objects are parent objects for the object defined in Childsobject. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

RemoteProxy

Represents a set of remote site settings that allows you to access an external site from Salesforce. Use RemoteProxy when accessing external sites called by Visualforce pages, Apex callouts, or JavaScript codes using XmlHttpRequest in an s-control or custom button. To be accessible, an external site must have its settings defined with RemoteProxy or registered in the Remote Site Settings page. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

SandboxInfo

Represents a sandbox.

SandboxProcess

Represents the sandbox copy process for a SandboxInfo record.

SearchLayout

Represents a search layout defined for an object.

SecurityHealthCheck

Represents your org's Health Check score. The score indicates how well your org's security settings comply with Salesforce-recommended values in the baseline standard. Only users with the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission can retrieve data from this object. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

SecurityHealthCheckRisks

Represents your org's security setting values, risks, and Salesforce-recommended setting values. Only users with the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission can retrieve data from this object. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

ServiceFieldDataType

Don't use this object.

Scontrol

Represents a custom s-control, which is custom content that our system hosts, but client applications execute. An s-control can contain any type of content that you can display or run in a Web browser.

SOQLResult

A complex type that represents the result of a SOQL query in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

StandardAction

Represents the buttons, links, and actions (standard actions) for a standard or custom object. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

StandardValueSet

Represents a set of values used by a standard picklist. Available from API version 39.0 or later.

StaticResource

Represents the working copy of a static resource file for editing or saving. Static resources allow you to upload content that you can reference in a Visualforce page, including images, stylesheets, JavaScript, and other files. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

SymbolTable

A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.

TestSuiteMembership

Associates an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

TraceFlac

Represents a trace flag that triggers an Apex debug log at the specified logging level.

TransactionSecurityPolicy

Represents a transaction security policy definition (policy).

User

Represents a user. You can retrieve standard fields on User with the Tooling API, but custom fields can't be retrieved.

UserCriteria

Represents the member criteria to use in community moderation rules. Available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

UserEntityAccess

Represents the access that the current user has to an object. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects ApexClass

UserFieldAccess

Represents the access that the current user has to a field. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

ValidationRule

Represents a validation rule or workflow rule which specifies the formula for when a condition is met. Available from API version 34.0 or later.

Webl ink

Represents a custom button or link. Available in the Tooling APIfrom API version 34.0 or later.

WorkflowAlert

Represents a workflow alert. A workflow alert is an email generated by a workflow rule or approval process and sent to designated recipients.

WorkflowFieldUpdate

Represents a workflow field update.

WorkflowOutboundMessage

Represents an outbound message. An outbound message sends information to a designated endpoint, like an external service. Outbound messages are configured from Setup. You must configure the external endpoint and create a listener for the messages using the SOAP API.

WorkflowRule

Represents a workflow rule that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

WorkflowTask

Represents a workflow task that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

ApexClass

Represents the saved copy of an Apex class. ApexClass uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

To edit, save, or compile Apex classes, use ApexClassMember.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list

Tooling API Objects ApexClassMember

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
SymbolTable	Type SymbolTable
	Properties Nillable
	Description A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.
	This field is null if the symbol table cannot be created.

Usage

To retrieve information about an Apex class, create an ApexClass object that references it. For example code, see SOAP Calls.

To edit, save, or compile Apex classes, use ApexClassMember.



Note: If there is not a cached version of SymbolTable, it will be compiled in the background and the query might take longer than expected. The SymbolTable returned from ApexClass does not contain references; to retrieve a SymbolTable with references, use ApexClassMember.

ApexClassMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex class for editing, saving or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

Tooling API Objects ApexClassMember

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
Body	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	The data for the Apex class.
	The Body field is the only field you can update () or PATCH.
Content	Туре
	string
	Properties
	None
	Description
	A string representation of ApexClassMetadata that lists the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Apex class.
ContentEntityId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A reference to an Apex class.
	There can be only one ${\tt ContentEntityId}$ per ApexClassMember, otherwise, an error is reported.
	This field is required if FullName is not specified.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable

Tooling API Objects ApexClassMember

Field Name	Details
	Description The full name of the associated object in the Metadata API. Use to avoid race conditions on create, before you have IDs.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
	This field is required if ContentEntityId is not specified.
LastSyncDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description The date and time that this ApexClassMember Body was replicated from the underlying Apex class.
	When you deploy a MetadataContainer, this value is compared with the LastModifiedDate of the underlying Apex class. If LastSyncDate is older than LastModifiedDate, the deployment fails with an error.
Metadata	Type ApexClassMetadata
	Properties None
	Description An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Apex class.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
MetadataContainerId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to a MetadataContainer or ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	As part of a successful deployment, this field is reset from the ID of the deployed MetadataContainer to the ID of the corresponding ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	This field is required.
SymbolTable	Type SymbolTable

Tooling API Objects ApexCodeCoverage

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable
	Description A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.
	This field is null if the symbol table can't be created. A symbol table can't be created if the content referenced by the ContentEntityId field doesn't use a symbol table. Compiler errors for the last deployment of the MetadataContainer in the MetadataContainerId field also prevent a symbol table from being created.

Usage

To edit, save, or compile an Apex class, create an ApexClassMember object that references it.



Note: Once an ApexClassMember is successfully deployed in a MetadataContainer, the MetadataContainerId is changed to the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest, and the ApexClassMember can't be modified or reused.

Apex classes are often dependent on each other for functionality. For example, a method in one class can call a method in another class. If source file A is dependent on modified source file B and you try to save and compile source file A before you've saved the changes to source file B, the compiler will throw an error. To successfully save and compile a group of related source files, put the corresponding ApexClassMember and ApexTriggerMember objects in a single MetadataContainer object.

Each ApexClassMember object can only refer to a single MetadataContainer object. Multiple ApexClassMember objects can refer to the same MetadataContainer object.

ApexCodeCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Tooling API Objects ApexCodeCoverage

Field	Details
ApexTestClassId	Type
	string Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the test class.
TestMethodName	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The name of the test method.
ApexClassorTriggerId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the class or trigger under test.
NumLinesCovered	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The number of covered lines.
NumLinesUncovered	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The number of uncovered lines.
Coverage	Туре
	complexvalue
	Properties None
	NOTE

Field Details

Description

Two lists of integers. The first is the covered lines, and the second is the list of uncovered lines. If a lines is missing from both lists, the line is not executable and does not require coverage.

Coverage includes the following fields:

- coveredLines
- namespace
- uncoveredLines

Usage

To query for code coverage, specify an Apex class, test class, or both. The returned JSON or XML object will contain two lists of integers: one for covered and one for uncovered lines.

The following example SOQL query retrieves code coverage results for a specific class or trigger covered by a specific test class:

```
SELECT Coverage

FROM ApexCodeCoverage

WHERE ApexClassOrTrigger = '01pD000000066GR'

AND ApexTestClass = '01pD0000000064pu'
```

For per-class code coverage, the guery would be:

```
SELECT Coverage
FROM ApexCodeCoverage
WHERE ApexClassOrTrigger = '01pD000000066GR'
```



Note: In this case, multiple rows may be returned, since there may be multiple test classes that cover the same test class.

As noted above, Coverage is returned as two lists of integers. The first is the covered lines, and the second is the list of uncovered lines. If a line is missing from both lists, the line is not executable and does not require coverage. For example, if the covered lines are 2, 9, and 11, and uncovered lines are 3, 4, 5, and 6; the result would be: {2,9,11}, {3,4,5,6}. The missing lines (1,7,8 and 10) are not executable.

Code coverage percentage is a simple calculation of the number of covered lines divided by the sum of the number of covered lines and the number of uncovered lines. For example, to calculate code coverage percentage in SOAP:

```
ApexCodeCoverage acc = null; //Query for an ApexCodeCoverage object
Coverage coverage = acc.coverage;
int[] covered = coverage.coveredLines;
int[] uncovered = coverage.uncoveredLines;
int percent = covered.length / (covered.length + uncovered.length);
System.out.println("Total class coverage is " + percent + "%.");
```

ApexCodeCoverageAggregate

Represents aggregate code coverage test results for an Apex class or trigger. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, DELETE

Field	Details
ApexClassorTriggerId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the class or trigger under test.
NumLinesCovered	Type int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The number of covered lines.
NumLinesUncovered	Туре
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The number of uncovered lines.
Coverage	Туре
	complexvalue
	Properties
	None
	Description Two lists of integers. The first is the covered lines, and the second is the list of uncovered lines. If a lines is missing from both lists, the line is not executable and does not require coverage.
	Coverage includes the following fields:
	• coveredLines

Tooling API Objects ApexComponent

Field	Details
	• namespace
	• uncoveredLines

Usage

To query for aggregate code coverage, specify an Apex test class. The returned JSON or XML object will contain two lists of integers: one for covered and one for uncovered lines. For examples, see ApexCodeCoverage.

ApexComponent

Represents the saved copy of a Visualforce component. ApexComponent uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

To edit, save, or compile Visualforce components, use ApexComponentMember.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged

Tooling API Objects ApexComponentMember

Field Name	Details
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Usage

To retrieve information about a Visualforce component, create an ApexComponent object that references it. For example code, see SOAP Calls

To edit, save, or compile Visualforce components, use ApexComponentMember.

ApexComponentMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce component for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
Body	Type string
	Properties Create, Update
	Description The data for the Visualforce component.
	The Body field is the only field you can update () or PATCH.
Content	Type string
	Properties None

Tooling API Objects ApexComponentMember

Field Name	Details
	Description A string representation of ApexComponentMetadata that lists the version, status and packaged versions of the corresponding Visualforce component.
ContentEntityId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to a Visualforce component.
	There can be only one ContentEntityId per ApexComponentMember, otherwise, an error is reported.
	This field is required if FullName is not specified.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated object in the Metadata API. Use to avoid race conditions on create, before you have IDs.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple querie to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
	This field is required if ContentEntityId is not specified.
LastSyncDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description The date that this ApexComponentMember Body was replicated from the underlying entity.
	When you deploy a MetadataContainer, this value is compared with the LastModifiedDate of the underlying Visualforce component. If LastSyncDate is older than LastModifiedDate, the deployment fail with an error.
Metadata	Туре
	ApexComponentMetadata
	Properties None

Tooling API Objects ApexEmailNotification

Field Name	Details
	Description An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Visualforce component.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
MetadataContainerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to a MetadataContainer or ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	As part of a successful deployment, this field is reset from the ID of the deployed MetadataContainer to the ID of the corresponding ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	This field is required.

Usage

To edit, save, or compile a Visualforce component, create an ApexComponentMember object that references it. To create a Visualforce component, use the Force.com REST API or the Metadata API.



Note: Once an ApexComponentMember is successfully deployed in a MetadataContainer, the MetadataContainerId is changed to the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest, and the ApexComponentMember can't be modified or reused.

Visualforce pages and components are often dependent on each other for functionality. To successfully save and compile a group of related source files, put the corresponding ApexComponentMember and ApexPageMember objects in a single MetadataContainer object.

Each ApexComponentMember object can only refer to a single MetadataContainer object. Multiple ApexComponentMember objects can refer to the same MetadataContainer object.

ApexEmailNotification

Stores Salesforce users and external email addresses to be notified when unhandled Apex exceptions occur. Available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Fields

Field Name	Details
Email	Type email
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description A semicolon-delimited list of email addresses to notify when unhandled Apex exceptions occur.
UserId	Type
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Users of your org to notify when unhandled Apex exceptions occur.

Usage

To notify users of your org at the email addresses they have on record, use UserId. To notify external users or alternate email addresses, use Email.

ApexExecutionOverlayAction

Specifies an Apex code snippet or SOQL query to execute at a specific line of code in an Apex class or trigger and optionally generate a heap dump.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details	
ActionScript	Type string	

Field Name	Details	
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update	
	Description The Apex code or SOQL query to run when execution reaches the line in the Apex class or trigger at the specified iteration. Results will be included in the heap dump file.	
ActionScriptType	Type picklist	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description Indicates whether the ActionScript is written in Apex or SOQL. Valid values are:	
	• None	
	• Apex	
	• SOQL	
	This field is required.	
ExecutableEntityId	Type reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort,	
	Description	
	The ID of the Apex class or trigger being executed. This field is required.	
ExpirationDate	Type dateTime	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Sort, Update	
	Description The expiration date of the overlay action. This field is required.	
IsDumpingHeap	Type boolean	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description Indicates whether a heap dump is generated (true) or not (false). To execute the ActionScript without generating a heap dump, set this field to false.	
	This field is required.	

Field Name	Details
Iteration	Туре
	int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The number of times the specified line should execute before the heap dump is generated. This field is required.
Line	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The line number of the heap dump marker. This field is required.
ScopeId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The user who executed the action. This field is required.

Usage

When you are troubleshooting a runtime issue, you often want to find out more about the state of a variable or the state of the database, or create a specific condition to test your code. Use ApexExecutionOverlayAction to overlay a diagnostic output on an Apex class or trigger without compromising production code.

ApexExecutionOverlayResult

Represents the result from the Apex code snippet or SOQL query defined in the associated ApexExecutionOverlayAction, and the resulting heap dump if one was returned. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(),retrieve(),delete()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ActionScript	Туре
	string
	Properties Nillable
	Description The Apex code or SOQL query that was run.
ActionScriptType	Type picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable
	Description Indicates whether the ActionScript is written in Apex or SOQL. Valid values are:
	• None
	• Apex
	• SOQL
ApexResult	Type ApexResult
	Properties Nillable
	Description
	A complex type that represents the result of Apex code executed as part of an ApexExecutionOverlayAction, returned in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult.
ExpirationDate	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Sort
	Description The expiration date of the overlay action.
HeapDump	Туре
	HeapDump
	Properties
	Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A complex type that represents a heap dump in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object. You can only have a single row when using HeapDump in SOQL. To select only one row, you can use a LIMIT=1 clause in your SOQL query, or you can list multiple rows for the user and have them select the row to inspect.
IsDumpingHeap	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether a heap dump was generated (true) or not (false).
Iteration	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The number of times the specified line should execute before the heap dump is generated. This field is required.
Line	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable
	Description The line number of the checkpoint.
SOQLResult	Type SOQLResult
	Properties Nillable
	Description A complex type that represents the result of a SOQL query in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object.
UserId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort,
	Description
	The user who executed the action.

Tooling API Objects ApexLog

Usage

When you are troubleshooting a runtime issue, you often want to find out more about the state of a variable or the state of the database, or create a specific condition to test your code. Use ApexExecutionOverlayAction to overlay a diagnostic output on an Apex class or trigger without compromising production code, and use ApexExecutionOverlayResult to navigate the results.

ApexLog

Represents a debug log.

To retrieve a raw log by ID, use the REST resource: /sobjects/ApexLog/id/Body/. (Available from API version 28.0 or later.)

Supported SOAP Calls

delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, DELETE

Details
Type textarea
Properties Filter, Group, Sort
Description This value depends on the client type that triggered the log or heap dump.
 For API clients, this value is the client ID. For browser clients, this value is Browser.
This field is required.
Type int
Properties Filter, Group, Sort
Description The duration of the transaction in milliseconds. This field is required.
Type picklist

Tooling API Objects ApexLog

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Restricted picklist
	Description Specifies the location of the origin of the log or heap dump. Values are:
	 Monitoring — Generated as part of debug log monitoring and visible to all administrators. These types of logs are maintained until the user or the system overwrites them.
	 SystemLog — Generated as part of system log monitoring and visible only to you. These types of logs are only maintained for 60 minutes or until the user clears them.
	 Preserved — A system log that is maintained longer than 60 minutes. Used for internal support.
LogLength	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Length of the log or heap dump in bytes. This field is required.
LogUserId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable
	Description ID of the user whose actions triggered the debug log or heap dump.
Operation	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Name of the operation that triggered the debug log or heap dump, such as APEXSOAP, Apex Sharing Recalculation, and so on. This field is required.
Request	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Request type. Values are:
	 API — Request came from an API.

Tooling API Objects ApexOrgWideCoverage

Field	Details
	 Application — Request came from the Salesforce user interface.
	This field is required.
StartTime	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description Start time of the transaction. This field is required.
Status	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Status of the transaction. This value is either Success, or the text of an unhandled Apex exception. This field is required.

ApexOrgWideCoverage

Represents code coverage test results for an entire organization. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

describeSObjects(),delete(),query(),retrieve()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, DELETE

Field	Details
PercentCovered	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The percentage of the code in the organization that is covered by tests.

Tooling API Objects ApexPage

ApexPage

Represents the saved copy of an Apex page. ApexPage uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

To edit, save, or compile Apex pages, use ApexPageMember.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Fields

Field Name	Details
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	deleteddeprecated
	installedreleased
	 unmanaged For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Usage

To retrieve information about a Visualforce page, create an ApexPage object that references it. For example code, see SOAP Calls.

To edit, save, or compile Visualforce pages, use ApexPageMember.

Tooling API Objects ApexPageMember

ApexPageMember

Represents the working copy of a Visualforce page for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
Body	Type string
	Properties Create, Update
	Description The data for the Visualforce page.
	The Body field is the only field you can update () or PATCH.
Content	Type string
	Properties None
	Description A string representation of ApexPageMetadata that lists the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Visualforce page.
ContentEntityId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to a Visualforce page.
	There can be only one ${\tt ContentEntityId}$ per ApexPageMember, otherwise, an error is reported.
	This field is required if FullName is not specified.

Tooling API Objects ApexPageMember

Field Name	Details
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated object in the Metadata API. Use to avoid race conditions on create, before you have IDs.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple querie to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
	This field is required if ContentEntityId is not specified.
LastSyncDate	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Sort
	Description
	The date that this ApexPageMember ${\tt Body}$ was replicated from the underlyin entity.
	When you deploy a MetadataContainer, this value is compared with the LastModifiedDate of the underlying Visualforce page. If LastSyncDate is older than LastModifiedDate, the deployment fails with an error.
Metadata	Туре
	ApexPageMetadata
	Properties None
	Description An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Visualforce page.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple querie to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
MetadataContainerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A reference to a MetadataContainer or ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	As part of a successful deployment, this field is reset from the ID of the deployed

Metadata Container to the ID of the corresponding Container A sync Request object.

Tooling API Objects ApexResult

Field Name	Details
	This field is required.

Usage

To edit, save, or compile a Visualforce page, create an ApexPageMember object that references it. To create a Visualforce page, use the Force.com REST API or the Metadata API.



Note: Once an ApexPageMember is successfully deployed in a MetadataContainer, the MetadataContainerId is changed to the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest, and the ApexPageMember can't be modified or reused.

Visualforce pages and components are often dependent on each other for functionality. To successfully save and compile a group of related source files, put the corresponding ApexPageMember and ApexComponentMember objects in a single MetadataContainer object. Use ContainerAsyncRequest to send the MetadataContainer to the application server.

Each ApexPageMember object can only refer to a single MetadataContainer object. Multiple ApexPageMember objects can refer to the same MetadataContainer object.

ApexResult

A complex type that represents the result of Apex code executed as part of an ApexExecutionOverlayAction, returned in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Field	Details
apexError	Type string
	Description
	The error text returned if the execution was unsuccessful.
apexExecutionResult	Туре
	ExecuteAnonymousResult
	Description
	The structured result returned from a successful execution.
	ExecuteAnonymousResult includes the following fields:
	• column
	• compileProblem
	• compiled
	• exceptionMessage
	• exceptionStackTrace
	• line
	• success

Tooling API Objects ApexTestQueueltem

Field Details



Note: ExecuteAnonymousResult is outside the current execution context and does not provide access to variables in the heap.

Usage

Overlay Apex on checkpoints to capture structured debugging information. If your SOQL query may return more than one record when dealing with complex types, select only one row. For example, you can use a LIMIT=1 clause in your SOQL query, or you can list rows for the user and have them select the row to inspect.

ApexTestQueueItem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. Available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH

Field Name	Details
ApexClassId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The Apex class whose tests are to be executed.
	This field can't be updated.
Status	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The status of the test. Valid values are:
	• Queued

Tooling API Objects ApexTestQueueItem

Field Name	Details
	• Processing
	• Aborted
	• Completed
	• Failed
	• Preparing
	• Holding
	To abort a class that is in the Apex job queue, perform an update operation on the ApexTestQueueItem object and set its Status field to Aborted.
ExtendedStatus	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter Cost Nillable
	Filter, Sort, Nillable
	Description
	The pass rate of the test run.
	For example: "(4/6)". This means that four out of a total of six tests passed.
	If the class fails to execute, this field contains the cause of the failure.
ParentJobId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable,
	Description
	Read-only. Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run.
	If you insert multiple Apex test queue items in a single bulk operation, the queue items will share the same parent job. This means that a test run can consist of the execution of the tests of several classes if all the test queue items are inserted in the same bulk operation.
TestRunResultID	Туре
	reference
	Properties Filter Craus Nillable Cort
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the associated ApexTestRunResult object. Available in API version 37.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects ApexTestQueueltem

Usage

Insert an ApexTestQueueltem object to place its corresponding Apex class in the Apex job queue for execution. The Apex job executes the test methods in the class.

The example RunTestListener.java class below subscribes to the TestResult system topic and prints out the test results using ApexTestQueueltem and ApexTestResult. The example assumes the following:

- You have already set up a Java client application for Streaming API. This example uses the org.cometd.client.BayeuxClient created in the Java Client code example in the Streaming API Developer Guide.
- You have a logged in com.sforce.soap.tooling.SoapConnection. For examples, see the SOAP API Developer Guide.



Note: The RunTestListener.java class must be instantiated after the Streaming API handshake. For example:

```
SoapConnection toolingConn; //Already set and logged in
BayeuxClient client; //Already set and logged in
//Listen on the handshake event
boolean handshaken = client.waitFor(10 * 1000, BayeuxClient.State.CONNECTED);
if (!handshaken) {
   System.out.println("Failed to handshake: " + client);
   System.exit(1);
final RunTestListener = null;
client.getChannel(Channel.META SUBSCRIBE).addListener(
   new ClientSessionChannel.MessageListener() {
     public void onMessage(ClientSessionChannel channel, Message message) {
         boolean success = message.isSuccessful();
         if (success) {
            //Replace with your own classes and suites
            String apexTestClassId1 = "01pD0000007M0CIAU";
            String apexTestClassId2 = "01pD00000007NgtIAE";
            String apexTestSuiteId1 = "05FD00000004CDBMA2";
            String apexTestClassName1 = "Test MyClass";
            String apexTestSuiteName1 = "TestSuite MySuite";
            listener.runTests(new String[]{apexTestClassId1, apexTestClassId2},
               new String[]{apexTestSuiteId1}, 1, new String[]{apexTestClassName1},
               new String[]{apexTestSuiteName1});
         }
   };
//This will subscribe to the TestRun system topic
listener = new RunTestListener(client, toolingConn);
```

```
import java.util.HashMap;
import org.apache.commons.lang3.StringUtils;
import org.cometd.bayeux.Message;
```

Tooling API Objects ApexTestQueueltem

```
import org.cometd.bayeux.client.ClientSessionChannel;
import org.cometd.bayeux.client.ClientSessionChannel.MessageListener;
import org.cometd.client.BayeuxClient;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.ApexTestQueueItem;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.ApexTestResult;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.QueryResult;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.SObject;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.SoapConnection;
import com.sforce.soap.tooling.TestLevel;
import com.sforce.ws.ConnectionException;
public class RunTestListener {
  private static final String CHANNEL = "/systemTopic/TestResult";
  private SoapConnection conn;
  public RunTestListener(BayeuxClient client, SoapConnection conn) {
      this.conn = conn;
      System.out.println("Subscribing for channel: " + CHANNEL);
      client.getChannel(CHANNEL).subscribe(new MessageListener() {
         @Override
         public void onMessage(ClientSessionChannel channel, Message message) {
            HashMap data = (HashMap) message.getData();
            HashMap sobject = (HashMap) data.get("sobject");
            String id = (String) sobject.get("Id");
            System.out.println("\nAysncApexJob " + id);
            getTestQueueItems(id);
    });
   public void runTests(String[] apexTestClassIds, String[] apexTestSuiteIds,
      Integer maxFailedTests, String[] apexTestClassNames, String[] apexTestSuiteNames) {
      // Classes or suites are required; maxFailedTests is optional
      if (apexTestClassIds == null && apexTestSuiteIds == null
         && apexTestClassNames == null && apexTestSuiteNames == null) {
         System.out.println("No tests to run");
         return;
      String classIds = StringUtils.join(apexTestClassIds,", ");
      String suiteIds = StringUtils.join(apexTestSuiteIds,", ");
      String classNames = StringUtils.join(apexTestClassNames,", ");
      String suiteNames = StringUtils.join(apexTestSuiteNames,", ");
      try {
         System.out.println("Running async test run");
         conn.runTestsAsynchronous(classIds, suiteIds, maxFailedTests,
           TestLevel.RunSpecifiedTests, classNames, suiteNames);
      } catch (ConnectionException e) {
         e.printStackTrace();
```

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResult

```
}
  }
  private void getTestQueueItems(String asyncApexJobId) {
     try {
        QueryResult res = conn
            .query("SELECT Id, Status, ApexClassId FROM ApexTestQueueItem
               WHERE ParentJobId = '" + asyncApexJobId + "'");
         if (res.getSize() > 0) {
            for (SObject o : res.getRecords()) {
               ApexTestQueueItem atqi = (ApexTestQueueItem) o;
               System.out.println("\tApexTestQueueItem - "+atqi.getStatus());
               if (atqi.getStatus().equals("Completed")) {
                  getApexTestResults(atqi.getId());
            }
         } else {
            System.out.println("No queued items for " + asyncApexJobId);
     } catch (ConnectionException e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
  private void getApexTestResults(String apexTestQueueItemId) {
        QueryResult res = conn
          .query("SELECT StackTrace, Message, AsyncApexJobId, MethodName, Outcome, ApexClassId
               FROM ApexTestResult WHERE QueueItemId = '" + apexTestQueueItemId + "'");
         if (res.getSize() > 0) {
            for (SObject o : res.getRecords()) {
               ApexTestResult atr = (ApexTestResult) o;
               System.out.println("\tTest result for "
                  + atr.getApexClassId() + "." + atr.getMethodName());
               String msg = atr.getOutcome().equals("Fail") ? " - "
                  + atr.getMessage() + " " + atr.getStackTrace() : "";
               System.out.println("\t\tTest " + atr.getOutcome() + msg);
         } else {
            System.out.println("No Test Results for " + apexTestQueueItemId);
     } catch (ConnectionException e) {
         e.printStackTrace();
}
```

ApexTestResult

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. Available from API version 30.0 or later.

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResult

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Field Name	Details	
ApexClassId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The Apex class whose test methods were executed.	
ApexLogId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Points to the $ApexLog$ for this test method execution if debug logging is enabled; otherwise, $null$.	
ApexTestRunResultId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The ID of the ApexTestRunResult that represents the entire test run.	
AsyncApexJobId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run.	
	This field points to the same object as	
	ApexTestQueueItem.ParentJobId.	

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResult

Field Name	Details	
Message	Туре	
	string	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The exception error message if a test failure occurs; otherwise, null.	
MethodName	Туре	
	string	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The name of the test method.	
Outcome	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The result of the test. Valid values are:	
	• Pass	
	• Fail	
	• CompileFail	
	• Skip	
QueueItemId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Points to the ApexTestQueueltem which is the class that this test method is part	
	of.	
RunTime	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The time it took the test method to run, in seconds.	

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResultLimits

Field Name	Details
StackTrace	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The Apex stack trace if the test failed; otherwise, null.
TestTimestamp	Type dateTime
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description
	The start time of the test method.

Usage

You can query the fields of the ApexTestResult record that corresponds to a test method executed as part of an Apex class execution.

Each test method execution is represented by a single ApexTestResult record. For example, if an Apex test class contains six test methods, six ApexTestResult records are created. These records are in addition to the ApexTestQueueltem record that represents the Apex class.

Each ApexTestResult record has an associated ApexTestResultLimits record, which captures the Apex limits used during execution of the test method.

For example code, see ApexTestQueueltem.

ApexTestResultLimits

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each ApexTestResult object. Available from API version 37.0 or later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResultLimits

Field Name	Details	
ApexTestResultId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description	
	The ID of the associated ApexTestResult object.	
AsyncCalls	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of asynchronous calls made during the test run.	
Callouts	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of callouts made during the test run.	
Cpu	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The amount of CPU used during the test run, in milliseconds.	
Dml	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of DML statements made during the test run.	
DmlRows	Туре	
	int	

Tooling API Objects ApexTestResultLimits

Field Name	Details	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of rows accessed by DML statements during the test run.	
Email	Type int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of email invocations made during the test run.	
LimitContext	Туре	
	string	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Indicates whether the test run was synchronous or asynchronous.	
LimitExceptions	Type string	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Indicates whether your org has any limits that differ from the default limits.	
MobilePush	Туре	
	int	
	Properties Create Filter Croup Sort Hedate	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description The number of mobile push calls made during the test run.	
	The number of mobile push cans made during the test run.	
QueryRows	Type int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The number of rows queried during the test run.	
	, J	

Tooling API Objects ApexTestRunResult

Field Name	Details
Soql	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The number of SOQL queries made during the test run.
Sosl	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The number of SOSL queries made during the test run.

Usage

The ApexTestResultLimits object is populated for each test method execution, and it captures the limits used between the Test.startTest() and Test.stopTest() methods. If startTest() and stopTest() aren't called, limits usage is not captured. Note the following:

- The associated test method must be run asynchronously.
- Limits for asynchronous Apex operations (batch, scheduled, future, and queueable) that are called within test methods are not captured.
- Limits are captured only for the default namespace.

ApexTestRunResult

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. Available from API version 37.0 or later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Tooling API Objects ApexTestRunResult

Field Name Details	
AsyncApexJobId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The parent Apex job ID for the result.
ClassesCompleted	Туре
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The total number of classes executed during the test run.
ClassesEnqueued	Туре
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The total number of classes enqueued during the test run.
EndTime	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The time at which the test run ended.
IsAllTests	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether all Apex test classes were run.
JobName	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects ApexTestRunResult

Field Name	Details	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Reserved for future use.	
MethodsCompleted	Type int	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The total number of methods completed during the test run. This value is updated after each class is run.	
MethodsEnqueued	Type int	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The total number of methods enqueued for the test run. This value is initialized before the test runs.	
MethodsFailed	Type int	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The total number of methods that failed during this test run. This value is updated after each class is run.	
Source	Туре	
	string	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The source of the test run, such as the Developer Console.	
StartTime	Туре	
	dateTime	
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update	

Tooling API Objects ApexTestSuite

Field Name	Details	
	Description	
	The time at which the test run started.	
Status	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The status of the test run. Can be one of these values:	
	 Queued 	
	 Processing 	
	 Aborted 	
	 Completed 	
	• Failed	
TestTime	Туре	
	int	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The time it took the test to run, in seconds.	
UserId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The user who ran the test run.	

ApexTestSuite

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. Available in the ens namespace in Tooling API version 36.0 and later. Also, available in the mns namespace in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Fields (ens Namespace)

Field Name	Description
TestSuiteName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Unique, Update
	Description
	The name of the Apex test suite. This label appears in the user interface. This value is case-sensitive and must be unique.

Fields (mns Namespace)

Field Name	Field Type	Description
testClassName	string[]	A list of Apex test classes, specified by name, to include in this test suite.

Usage

Insert a TestSuiteMembership object using an API call to associate an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite object. (ApexTestSuite and TestSuiteMembership aren't editable through Apex DML.) To remove the class from the test suite, delete the TestSuiteMembership object. If you delete an Apex test class or test suite, all TestSuiteMembership objects that contain that class or suite are deleted.

The following SOQL query returns the membership object that relates this Apex class to this test suite.

```
SELECT Id FROM TestSuiteMembership WHERE ApexClassId = '01pD0000000Fhy9IAC'
AND ApexTestSuiteId = '05FD00000004CDBMA2'
```

ApexTrigger

Represents the saved copy of an Apex trigger. ApexTrigger uses the cached version of the class unless one is unavailable. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

To edit, save, or compile Apex triggers, use ApexTriggerMember.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details	
ApiVersion	Туре	
	double	
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update	
	Description The API version for this trigger. Every trigger has an API version specified at creation.	
Body	Type string	
	Properties	
	Create, Nillable, Update	
	Description	
	The Apex trigger definition. Limit: 1 million characters.	
BodyCrc	Type	
	double	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of the class or trigger file.	
EntityDefinitionId	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The Id of the EntityDefinition object associated with this object.	
IsValid	Type boolean	
	Properties	
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	Indicates whether any dependent metadata has changed since the trigger was last compiled (true) or not (false).	

Field Name	Details
LengthWithoutComments	Type int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Length of the trigger without comments.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Туре
	ApexTriggerMetadata
	Properties None
	Description An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Apex trigger.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Status	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The status of the Apex trigger. The following string values are valid:

Field Name	Details
	• Inactive—The trigger is inactive, but not deleted.
	 Deleted—The trigger is marked for deletion. This status is useful for managed packages, because it allows a class to be deleted when a managed package is updated.
	Note: Inactive is not valid for ApexClass. For more information, see the Metadata API Developer Guide.
UsageAfterDelete	Type boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is an after delete trigger (true) or not (false).
UsageAfterInsert	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is an after insert trigger (true) or not (false).
UsageAfterUndelete	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	$\label{eq:Description} \textbf{Description} \\ \textbf{Specifies whether the trigger is an after undelete trigger (true) or not (false).} \\$
UsageAfterUpdate	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is an after update trigger (true) or not (false).
UsageBeforeDelete	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is a before delete trigger (true) or not (false).

Field Name	Details
UsageBeforeInsert	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is an before insert trigger (true) or not (false).
UsageBeforeUpdate	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is an before update trigger (true) or not (false).
UsageIsBulk	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether the trigger is defined as a bulk trigger (true) or not (false).

Usage

To retrieve information about an Apex trigger, create an ApexTrigger object that references it. For example code, see SOAP Calls. To edit, save, or compile Apex triggers, use ApexTriggerMember.

ApexTriggerMember

Represents the working copy of an Apex trigger for editing, saving, or compiling in a MetadataContainer.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
Body	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	The data for the Apex trigger.
	The Body field is the only field you can update () or PATCH.
Content	Туре
	string
	Properties
	None
	Description
	A string representation of ApexTriggerMetadata that lists the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Apex trigger.
ContentEntityId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A reference to an Apex trigger.
	There can be only one ContentEntityId per ApexTriggerMember, otherwise, an error is reported.
	This field is required if FullName is not specified.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated object in the Metadata API. Use to avoid race
	conditions on create, before you have IDs.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
	This field is required if ContentEntityId is not specified.

Field Name	Details
LastSyncDate	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description The date that this ApexTriggerMember Body was replicated from the underlying entity.
	When you deploy a MetadataContainer, this value is compared with the LastModifiedDate of the underlying Apex trigger. If LastSyncDate is older than LastModifiedDate, the deployment fails with an error.
Metadata	Type ApexTriggerMetadata
	Properties None
	Description An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding Apex trigger.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
MetadataContainerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A reference to a MetadataContainer or ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	As part of a successful deployment, this field is reset from the ID of the deployed MetadataContainer to the ID of the corresponding ContainerAsyncRequest object.
	This field is required.
SymbolTable	Type SymbolTable
	Properties Nillable
	Description A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.
	This field is null if the symbol table cannot be created. A symbol table can't be created if the content referenced by the ContentEntityId field doesn't

Tooling API Objects AssignmentRule

Field Name	Details
	use a symbol table. Compiler errors for the last deployment of the MetadataContainer in the MetadataContainerId field also prevent a symbol table from being created.

Usage

To edit, save, or compile an Apex trigger, create an ApexTriggerMember object that references it. To create a trigger, use the Force.com REST API or the Metadata API.



Note: Once an ApexTriggerMember is successfully deployed in a MetadataContainer, the MetadataContainerId is changed to the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest, and the ApexTriggerMember can't be modified or reused.

Apex triggers and classes are often dependent on each other for functionality. For example, a method in one class can call a method in another class. If source file A is dependent on modified source file B and you try to save and compile source file A before you've saved the changes to source file B, the compiler will throw an error. To successfully save and compile a group of related source files, put the corresponding ApexTriggerMember and ApexClassMember objects in a single MetadataContainer object. Use ContainerAsyncRequest to send the MetadataContainer to the application server.

Each ApexTriggerMember object can only refer to a single MetadataContainer object. Multiple ApexTriggerMember objects can refer to the same MetadataContainer object.

AssignmentRule

Don't use this object.

This object is exposed in API version 35.0, however AssignmentRule is reserved for future use.

AuraDefinition

Represents a Lightning definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later. Available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Tooling API Objects AuraDefinition

Field Name	Details
AuraDefinitionBundleId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the bundle containing the definition. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources.
DefType	Туре
	picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The definition type. Valid values are:
	 APPLICATION — Lightning Components app CONTROLLER — client-side controller
	COMPONENT — component markup
	EVENT — event definition
	HELPER — client-side helper
	 INTERFACE — interface definition
	RENDERER — client-side renderer
	• STYLE — style (CSS) resource
	 PROVIDER — reserved for future use
	 MODEL — deprecated, do not use
	 TESTSUITE — reserved for future use
	 DOCUMENTATION — documentation markup
	 TOKENS — tokens collection
	 DESIGN — design definition
	SVG — SVG graphic resource
Format	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The format of the definition Valid values are:
	The format of the definition. Valid values are:
	XML for component markup

Tooling API Objects AuraDefinitionBundle

Field Name	Details
	• Js for JavaScript code
	• CSS for styles
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
Source	Type textarea
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description The contents of the Lightning definition. This is all the markup or code for the definition.

Usage

For more information, see the Lightning Components Developer Guide.

AuraDefinitionBundle

Represents a Lightning definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects AuraDefinitionBundle

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ApiVersion	Type double
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description The API version for this bundle. Every bundle has an API version specified at creation.
Description	Type textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The text description of the bundle. Maximum size of 255 characters.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
Language	Type picklist

Tooling API Objects AuraDefinitionBundle

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The language of the MasterLabel.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	betadeleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Master label for the Lightning bundle. This internal label doesn't get translated.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix_componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

Tooling API Objects AutoResponseRule

Field Name	Details
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

Usage

For more information, see the Lightning Components Developer Guide.

AutoResponseRule

Specifies whether the autoresponse rule is active (true).

Available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

query()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Field Name	Details
Active	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, the autoresponse rule is active. </pre>
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects BusinessProcess

Field Name	Details
	Description Represents the object associated with this autoresponse rule.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the name of the autoresponse rule.

Usage

Use this object to query whether an autoresponse rule is active.

SELECT Name, Active FROM AutoResponseRule

More information about the autoresponse rule is available by querying the metadata type AutoResponseRules or AutoResponse in the metadata namespace (mns).

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

- getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), and upsert() are available in API version 33.0 and later.
- create() and update() are available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
Description	Type string

Tooling API Objects

BusinessProcess

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The business process description, limited to 255 characters.
IsActive	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether this business process is active (true) or not (false).
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Type string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The process name.
NamespacePrefix	Type
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A unique string to distinguish this type from any others.

Tooling API Objects Certificate

Certificate

Represents a certificate used for digital signatures that verify requests are coming from your org. Certificates are used for either authenticated single sign-on with an external website or when using your org as an identity provider. This object is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, Salesforce generates one for each record, which slows performance.
ExpirationDate	Type date
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Read only. The date that this certificate expires and is no longer usable. For self-signed certificates, if KeySize is 2048 bits, the expiration date is automatically 1 year after you create the certificate. If KeySize is 4096 bits, the expiration date is automatically 2 years after you create the certificate. For CA-signed certificates, ExpirationDate is

chain is uploaded. The date format is YYYY-MM-DD.

automatically updated to the signed certificate's expiration date when a signed certificate

Tooling API Objects Certificate

Field	Details
KeySize	Туре
	int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Certificate keys can be either 2048 bits or 4096 bits. A certificate with 4096-bit keys lasts 2 years, and a certificate with 2048-bit keys lasts 1 year. Certificates with 2048-bit keys are faster than certificates with 4096-bit keys. If KeySize isn't specified when you create a certificate, the key size defaults to 2048 bits.
MasterLabel	Type string
	-
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Required. A user-friendly name for the certificate that appears in the Salesforce user interface, such as in Certificate and Key Management. Limit: 64 characters.
OptionsIsCaSigned	Type boolean
	Properties Filter
	Description Required. Indicates whether this certificate is signed by the issuer (true) or not (false).
OptionsIsEncryptedWithPE	Type boolean
	Properties Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether this certificate is encrypted with Platform Encryption.
OptionsIsNewEncr	Type boolean
	Properties Filter
	Description Indicates whether this certificate is encrypted with the new algorithm for certificate encryption.
OptionsIsPrivateKeyExportable	Туре
	boolean

Tooling API Objects CleanDataService

Field	Details
	Properties Filter
	Description Indicates whether this certificate's private key is exportable.
OptionsIsUnusable	Type boolean
	Properties Filter
	Description Indicates whether this certificate is waiting for import of the signed certificate chain.

CleanDataService

Represents a data service that adds and updates data in existing records in an org.

This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
Description	Type textarea
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description User-friendly text that describes the data service.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Tooling API Objects CleanDataService

Details

Description

A unique name for this data service. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Provides a globally unique identifier for the data service, which prevents conflicts with other data services that have the same MasterLabel.

Language

Type

picklist

Properties

Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

The language of the data service. The following values are supported:

- Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
- Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
- Danish: da
- Dutch: nl NL
- English: en US
- Finnish: fi
- French: fr
- German: de
- Italian: it
- Japanese: ja
- Korean: ko
- Norwegian: no
- Portuguese (Brazil): pt BR
- Russian: ru
- Spanish: es
- Spanish (Mexico): es MX
- Swedish: sv
- Thai: th

ManageableState

Type

ManageableState enumerated list

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:

- beta
- deleted

Field	Details
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated.
MatchEngine	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description A key that maps to the internal data service identifier.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace prefix associated with the data service, which is assigned to the Force.com AppExchange package. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The namespace helps differentiate custom objects and fields from those in use by other data services.

CleanRule

Represents a data integration rule that controls how a data service adds and updates data for existing records in an org. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
CleanDataServiceId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A foreign key reference to the CleanDataService that processes this CleanRule.
Description	Туре
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	User-friendly text that describes the data integration rule.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique
	in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and
	not contain two consecutive underscores. This unique name prevents conflicts with rules from other packages that have the same MasterLabel.
TaDulkEnabled	
IsBulkEnabled	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	If this flag is set to true, the system automatically applies the rule to existing records
	whenever the rule is updated or saved. If the flag is set to false, the system doesn't
	automatically apply the rule to existing records. You can always apply the rule manually.
IsSilentSaveEnabled	Туре
	boolean

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description If false, updates don't modify LastModifiedDate and LastModifiedById when it applies this rule; otherwise, updates insert the current date and the current user.
Language	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The language of the data integration rule. The following values are permitted:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: de
	• Italian: it
	• Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	• Swedish: sv
	• Thai: th
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated.
MatchRule	Туре
	string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description An internal label for the matching rule in the data service that's associated with this CleanRule.
ShouldBypassTriggers	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description If true, indicates that the system does not apply triggers when it applies this rule; otherwise, the system applies the triggers.
ShouldBypassWorkflow	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description If true, the system bypasses workflow rules when it applies the data integration rule; otherwise, the system applies workflow rules.
SobjectType	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The standard or custom object in your org that's acted on by this CleanRule. The possible values are:
	• Account
	 Address
	• Contact
	 CustomEntityDefinition
	• Lead
	 ResourceAbsence
	ServiceAppointment
	ServiceTerritory
	ServiceTerritoryMember WashOnder
	Worl Order in altered
	WorkOrderLineItem
	In addition, custom objects with data integration rules are possible.

Field Details



Note: The standard objects are installed with default data integration rules, but only the default rules for account, contact, and lead can be modified.

SourceSobjectType

Type

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

A data service object associated with this CleanRule. The set of picklist values includes all the object types defined in the data service. However, if you specify a non-existent object, the API call returns an error. If you enable the Salesforce data services, the following values appear:

DataCloudAddress

Geolocation data service. To learn more about this service, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.

DatacloudDandBCompany

Data.com data service. This service is only available in the Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance Editions, and only with a Premium Clean license. Your administrator must enable this data service by enabling the data integration rules for account and lead.

If you install Marketplace packages that contain data services, their object names also appear in the set of picklist values.

Status

Type

picklist

Properties

Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

Status of the data integration rule. Valid values are Active and Inactive.

CommunityWorkspacesNode

Represents a node used in Community Workspaces. Available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
Description	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description A description of the field.
DevName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group Nillable, Sort
	Description
	API name of the chart. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
ExternalId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A unique system-generated numerical identifier for the user.
HelpLocator	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL for the help page.
Label	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group Nillable
	, Sort
	Description The display label of the Community Workspaces component.

Tooling API Objects CompactLayout

Field	Details
Locator	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The aura component list (aura page) or page URL (aloha page).
NetworkID	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the community.
PageType	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Type of page accessed within Community Workspaces.
Parent	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The devName of the parent node.
Workspace	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The devName of the workspace the node belongs to.

CompactLayout

Represents the values that define a compact page layout.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects CompactLayout

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The developer's internal name for the compact layout (for example, "CL_c") used in the API.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The unique name used as the compact layout identifier for API access. The fullName can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged

Tooling API Objects CompactLayoutInfo

Field	Details	
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.	
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.	
MasterLabel	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The name of the compact layout in Setup.	
Metadata	Type mns:CompactLayout	
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update	
	Description The compact layout metadata.	
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.	
NamespacePrefix	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The namespace of the package of which the compact layout is a part.	
SobjectType	Type Restricted picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description The type of object used in the layout, such as an Account or Lead.	

Compact Layout Info

Represents the metadata for a custom or standard compact layout.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects CompactLayoutInfo

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The developer's internal name for the compact layout (for example, CL_c) used in the API.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
EntityDefinition	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. Available starting with version 32.0. The entity definition for the object associated with this CompactLayoutInfo.
EntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects CompactLayoutInfo

Field	Details		
	Description Required. ID of the record associated with this CompactLayoutInfo. The record's object type is in EntityDefinition.		
FullName	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The unique name used as the compact layout identifier for API access. The fullName can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
IsDefault	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, this compact layout is the default for the associated object.		
Items	Type QueryResult		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description A foreign key field pointing to CompactLayoutItemsInfo. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.		
Label	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort		
	Description The compact layout's label.		
Metadata	Type mns: CompactLayout on page 101		
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update		

Tooling API Objects CompactLayoutItemInfo

Field	Details
	Description Metadata that defines compact layouts.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix_componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

CompactLayoutItemInfo

Represents a field selected for a compact layout, and the order of that field in the compact layout.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23

Tooling API Objects CompactLayoutItemInfo

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
CompactLayoutInfo	Type CompactLayoutInfo
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The compact layout associated with this CompactLayoutItemInfo.
CompactLayoutInfoId	Type
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the compact layout associated with this field.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description This field reserved for future use. Do not use.
FieldDefinition	Type FieldDefinition on page 172
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required. The definition of this field.
FieldDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required. ID of this field.
SortOrder	Type int

Tooling API Objects ContainerAsyncRequest

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The order of the field in the compact layout. 1 is first.

ContainerAsyncRequest

Allows you to compile and asynchronously deploy a MetadataContainer object to your organization.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST

Field Name	Details	
DeployDetails	Type DeployDetails	
	Properties Nillable	
	Description Provides detailed XML for any compile errors reported during an asynchronous request. Includes componentFailures. Replaces the JSON field CompilerErrors in Tooling API version 31.0 and later.	
ErrorMsg	Type textarea	
	Properties Nillable	
	Description Errors reported during an asynchronous request.	
IsCheckOnly	Туре	
	boolean	
	Properties	
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort	

Tooling API Objects ContainerAsyncRequest

Field Name	Details Description Indicates whether the asynchronous request compiles the code without making any changes to the organization (true) or compiles and saves the code (false).	
	This field is required.	
	Note: You can compile without saving but you can't save without compiling.	
IsRunTests	Type boolean	
	Properties None	
	Description Reserved for future use.	
MetadataContainerId	Type reference	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The ID of a MetadataContainer object.	
	Specify a MetadataContainerId or a MetadataContainerMemberId, but not both.	
MetadataContainerMemberId	Type reference	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The ID of an ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember or ApexComponentMember object.	
	Specify a MetadataContainerId or a MetadataContainerMemberId, but not both.	
State	Type picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description The state of the request. Valid values are:	
	• Queued—the job is in the queue.	

Tooling API Objects CustomField

Field Name	Details	
	 Invalidated—Salesforce cancelled the job because the results might not be valid. This state occurs if someone changes the container members while IsCheckOnly=true, or if a newer compile request is added to the queue. 	
	 Completed—the compilation or deployment finished. The SymbolTable fields for the specified object(s) were successfully updated. If IsCheckOnly is false, the Body for each object was saved and the MetadataContainerId field for each object was reset from the ID of the deployed MetadataContainer to the ID of the corresponding ContainerAsyncRequest object. 	
	 Failed—the compilation or deployment failed for the reasons stated in the CompilerError field. 	
	 Error—an unexpected error occurred. The messages in the ErrorMsg field can be provided to Salesforce support if the issue persists. 	
	 Aborted—use this value to delete a queued deployment. 	
	This field is required.	

Usage

When you deploy a ContainerAsyncRequest, you must specify whether to save the compiled entities:

- To compile entities without saving, set the request to IsCheckOnly=true. This option is only supported if a MetadataContainerMember is specified. A single MetadataContainerMemberId can't be compiled without saving.
- To compile and save entities to your organization, set the request to IsCheckOnly=false.

If the compile succeeds, the SymbolTable field is updated on each object in the specified MetadataContainer. If the save or compile fails and a SymbolTable field cannot be updated, the field is cleared. If there is an outstanding save request, all updates, inserts, and deployments fail.

To terminate a queued deployment, set the State field to Aborted.

CustomField

Represents a custom field on a custom object that stores data unique to your organization. Includes access to the associated CustomField object and related fields in Salesforce Metadata API. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH

Tooling API Objects CustomField

eld Name Details	
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The developer's internal name for the custom field. For example, the internal name for the custom field CFc is CF.
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Туре
	CustomFieldMetadata
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description CustomFieldMetadata includes the following fields:
	• caseSensitive
	customDataType*
	• defaultValue
	• deleteConstraint
	• deprecated*
	• description
	• displayFormat

Tooling API Objects CustomField

Field Name Details

displayLocationInDecimal

- escapeMarkup
- externalDeveloperName
- externalId
- formula
- formulaTreatBlanksAs
- inlineHelpText
- isFilteringDisabled
- isNameField
- isSortingDisabled
- label
- length
- maskChar
- maskType
- picklist
- populateExistingRows
- precision
- readOnlyProxy
- referenceTo
- relationshipLabel
- relationshipName
- relationshipOrder
- reparentableMasterDetai
- required
- restrictedAdminField
- scale
- startingNumber
- stripMarkup
- summarizedField
- summaryFilterItems
- summaryForeignKey
- summaryOperation
- trackFeedHistory
- trackHistory
- type
- unique
- visibleLines
- writeRequiresMasterRead

Tooling API Objects CustomFieldMember

Field Name	Details	
	* Reserved for future use.	
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.	
NamespacePrefix	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description	
	The namespace of the custom field. A custom field can be in an extension namespace different than the object.	
TableEnumOrId	Туре	
	Restricted picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The enum (for example, Account) or ID of the object this field is on.	

CustomFieldMember

Represents the working copy of a field for editing or saving in a MetadataContainer. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details	
Content	Type string	
	Properties None	

Tooling API Objects CustomFieldMember

Field Name	Details
	Description
	A string representation of CustomField that contains the field's metadata.
ContentEntityId	Туре
	ID
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to a custom field.
	There can be only one ContentEntityId per CustomField, otherwise, an error is reported.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated object in the Metadata API. Use to avoid race conditions on create, before you have IDs.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
IsDeleted	Type boolean
	Properties Group, Nillable
	Description Indicates whether the object is marked as deleted (true) or not (false).
LastSyncDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description The date that this CustomField was replicated from the underlying entity.
Metadata	Type CustomField
	Properties None

Tooling API Objects CustomObject

Field Name	Details
	Description
	An object that describes the version, status, and packaged versions of the corresponding CustomField.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

CustomObject

Represents a custom object that stores data unique to your organization. Includes access to the associated CustomObject object and related fields in Salesforce Metadata API. Available from API version 31.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(),retrieve(),search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET

Field Name	Details
CustomHelpId	Type
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The control that contains the help content if this custom object has customized help content.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The object's description. This can be useful to describe the reason for creating the object or its intended use.

Tooling API Objects CustomObject

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The developer's internal name for the custom object. For example, the internal name for the custom object COc is CO.
ExternalName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Maps to a table in the external data source. If you created the external object using Validate and Sync for the data source, this name is automatically created.
ExternalRepository	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Maps to a table in the external data source. If you created the external object using Validate and Sync for the data source, this name is automatically created; do not modify it.
Language	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The language of the action. Valid values are:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	• Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	• German: de
	• Italian: it

Tooling API Objects CustomObject

Field Name	Details
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	• Spanish (Mexico): es MX
	• Swedish: sv
	• Thai: th
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace of the package of which the custom object is a part.
SharingModel	Type picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The sharing model. Values are:
	• Edit

Tooling API Objects CustomTab

Field Name	Details
	 ControlledByparent
	 None
	• Read

CustomTab

Represents a custom tab.

This object is available in the Tooling API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Field	Details
ContentId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Read-only. The ID of the item that the custom tab points to. For Lightning components, this is the ID of the component bundle. For custom object tabs, this field is null.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The tab's description.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The developer's internal name for the custom tab.

Tooling API Objects CustomTab

Field	Details

EncodingKey

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

Read-only. Type of encoding assigned to the URL called by the tab. The default encoding setting is Unicode: UTF-8. Change it if you are passing information to a URL that requires data in a different format. This option is available when the value URL is selected in the tab type. Valid values are:

- UTF-8-Unicode (UTF-8)
- ISO-8859-1—General US & Western Europe (ISO-8859-1, ISO-LATIN-1)
- Shift JIS—Japanese (Shift-JIS)
- ISO-2022-JP—Japanese (JIS)
- EUC-JP—Japanese (EUC-JP)
- x-SJIS 0213—Japanese (Shift-JIS_2004)
- ks c 5601-1987—Korean (ks_c_5601-1987)
- Big5—Traditional Chinese (Big5)
- GB2312—Simplified Chinese (GB2312)
- Big5-нкscs—Traditional Chinese Hong Kong (Big5-HKSCS)

FullName

Type

string

Properties

Create, Group, Nillable

Description

The name of the tab. The value of this field depends on the type of tab, and the API version.

- For custom object tabs, the fullName is the developer-assigned name of the custom object (MyCustomObject__c, for example).
- For Web tabs, the fullName is the developer-assigned name of the tab (MyWebTab, for example).

Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

HasSidebar

Type

boolean

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Indicates if the tab displays the sidebar panel.

Tooling API Objects CustomTab

Field	Details
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required. The label for the custom tab, which displays in Setup.
Metadata	
	Type CustomTabMetadata
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Custom tab metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
MotifName	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Read-only. The name of the tab style assigned to the custom tab.

Tooling API Objects DataType

Field	Details
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace of the package of which the custom tab is a part.
Туре	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of custom tab. Valid values are:
	• apexPage
	• aura
	• customObject
	• flexiPage
	• sControl
	• url
Url	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL for the external web-page to embed in this tab.

DataType

Represents the datatype of a field. Use this object with EntityDefinition, EntityParticle, or FieldDefinition to simplify queries. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects DataType

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is Record Type Name.
ContextServiceDataTypeId	Don't use this field. It's reserved for future use. Properties and behavior are likely to change.
ContextWsdlDataTypeId	Don't use this field. It's reserved for future use. Properties and behavior are likely to change.
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
IsComplex	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the datatype contains other datatypes, in contrast to a simple datatype like string.

Example

From an object, retrieve all the fields of one datatype.

```
SELECT DataType, QualifiedApiName

FROM EntityParticle

WHERE DataType = 'phone' AND

EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Account'
```

SOQL Limitations

This object doesn't support some SOQL operations.

GROUP BY

Example Query: SELECT COUNT (qualified apiname), is feedenabled FROM Entity Definition GROUP BY is feedenabled

Error Returned: The requested operation is not yet supported by this SObject storage type, contact salesforce.com support for more information.

LIMIT, LIMIT OFFSET

Example Queries:

```
SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5

SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5 OFFSET 10

An incorrect result is returned because LIMIT and LIMIT OFFSET are ignored.
```

NOT

```
Example Query: SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition WHERE qualifiedapiname!='Account'

Error Returned: Only equals comparisons permitted
```

OR

```
Example Query: SELECT qualifiedapiname, keyprefix FROM EntityDefinition WHERE isdeletable=true OR (isfeedenabled=false AND keyprefix='01j')

Error Returned: Disjunctions not supported
```

DebugLevel

Represents a set of log category levels to assign to a TraceFlag object. Multiple trace flags can use a debug level.

Supported SOAP API Calls

```
create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()
```

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ApexCode	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category level for Apex code. Includes information about Apex code. Ca also include log messages generated by data manipulation language (DML) statements, inline SOQL or SOSL queries, the start and completion of triggers, the start and completion of test methods, and so on. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
ApexProfiling	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category level for profiling information. Includes cumulative profiling information, such as the limits for your namespace, the number of emails sent and so on. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.

Field Name	Details
Callout	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category level for callouts. Includes the request-response XML that the server is sending and receiving from an external Web service. The request-response XML is useful when debugging issues related to SOAP API calls. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
Database	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The log category for database activity. Includes information about database activity, including every DML statement or inline SOQL or SOSL query. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The developer's internal name for the debug level. Also displays in the Developer Console and in Setup.
Language	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The language of the MasterLabel. Valid values are:
	 Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	• Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	• German: de
	• Italian: it
	Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	Totagaese (orazii). pe_bit
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	• Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	• Swedish: sv
	• Thai: th
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Reserved for future use. However, this field is required and must contain a value. We suggest that you use the same value used for DeveloperName.

Field Name	Details
System	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The log category level for calls to all system methods, such as the System. debug method. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
Validation	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The log category level for validation rules. Includes information about validation rules, such as the name of the rule, or whether the rule evaluated true or false. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINE
	 FINEST This field is required.
Visualforce	
-	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Tooling API Objects DeployDetails

Field Name	Details

Description

The log category level for Visualforce. Includes information about Visualforce events, including serialization and deserialization of the view state or the evaluation of a formula field in a Visualforce page. The following are valid values.

- NONE
- ERROR
- WARN
- INFO
- DEBUG
- FINE
- FINER
- FINEST

This field is required.

Workflow

Type

picklist

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

The log category level for workflow rules. Includes information for workflow rules, such as the rule name and the actions taken. This field is required. The following are valid values.

- NONE
- ERROR
- WARN
- INFO
- DEBUG
- FINE
- FINER
- FINEST

Usage

If you delete a debug level, all the trace flags that use it are deleted.

DeployDetails

A complex type that contains detailed XML for any compile errors reported in the asynchronous request defined by a ContainerAsyncRequest object. Replaces the JSON field CompilerErrors in Tooling API version 31.0 and later.

Fields

Field	Details
componentFailures	Туре
	string
	Description
	The line number, component name and a short description for any compile errors. For example:
	<deploydetails></deploydetails>
	<pre><componentfailures></componentfailures></pre>
	<pre><linenumber>5</linenumber></pre>
	<fullname>myApex</fullname>
	<pre><pre><pre>oproblem>invalid name 'abc'</pre></pre></pre>
	<componentfailures></componentfailures>
	<pre><linenumber>10</linenumber></pre>
	<fullname>myApex2</fullname>
	<pre><pre><pre>oproblem>invalid type 'hello'</pre></pre></pre>

Document

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
AuthorId	Type reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the user who is responsible for the document.
Body	Type base64
	Properties Nillable
	Description Required. Encoded file data. If specified, then do not specify a URL.
BodyLength	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Size of the file (in bytes). If specified, then do not specify a URL.
ContentType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Type of content. Label is Mime Type . Limit: 120 characters.
	If the Don't allow HTML uploads as attachments or document records security setting is enabled for your organization, you cannot upload files with the following file extensions: .htm, .html, .htt, .htx, .mhtm, .mhtml, .shtm, .shtml, .acgi, .svg.
Description	Type textarea
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Text description of the document. Limit: 255 characters.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Field Details

Description

The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Document Unique Name**.



Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.

FolderId

Type

reference

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Required. ID of the folder that contains the document.

FullName

Type

string

Properties

Create, Group, Nillable

Description

The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

IsBodySearchable

Type

boolean

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Indicates whether the contents of the object can be searched using a SOSL FIND call. The ALL FIELDS search group includes the content as a searchable field.

IsInternalUseOnly

Type

boolean

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Indicates whether the object is only available for internal use (true) or not (false). Label is **Internal Use Only**.

Field	Details
IsPublic	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether the object is available for external use (true) or not (false). Label is Externally Available .
Keywords	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Keywords. Limit: 255 characters.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released

Field	Details
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Type
	complexvalue
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description The metadata for this object as defined in the Metadata API. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description Required. Name of the document. Label is Document Name .
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
Туре	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects EmailTemplate

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description File type of the document. In general, the values match the file extension for the type of document (such as pdf or jpg). Label is File Extension .
Url	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description URL reference to the file (used instead of storing it in the database). If specified, do not specify the Body or BodyLength.

EmailTemplate

Represents an email template.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
ApiVersion	Туре
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The API version if this is a Visualforce email template. Every Visualforce email template has an
	API version specified at creation.
Description	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects EmailTemplate

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The email template description. This can be useful to describe the reason for creating the template or its intended use.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The unique name used as the template identifier for API access. The fullname can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Type EmailTemplateMetadata
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Email template metadata.

Tooling API Objects EmbeddedServiceConfig

Field	Details
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The email template name.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A unique string to distinguish this template from any others. For example, if this template is being using by a flow, use the NamespacePrefix to uniquely identify the templates in multiple flow instances.
Subject	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The email subject.

EmbeddedServiceConfig

Represents a setup node for creating a snap-in deployment. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describe(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

REST HTTP isn't supported in version 38.0.

Tooling API Objects EmbeddedServiceConfig

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Unique name for the embedded service configuration setup node.
Language	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Languages supported in the snap-in deployment. Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW Danish: da Dutch: nl_NL English: en_US Finnish: fi French: fr German: de Italian: it Japanese: ja Korean: ko Norwegian: no Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR Russian: ru Spanish: es Spanish (Mexico): es_MX Swedish: sv Thai: th
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Name of the embedded service configuration node.
SiteId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Reference to a Community or a Force.com site ID in your org.

Embedded Service Live Agent

Represents a setup node for creating a Snap-ins Chat Live Agent deployment. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete() describe(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

REST HTTP isn't supported in version 38.0.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Unique name for the Snap-ins Chat configuration setup node.
EmbeddedServiceConfigID	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Unique name for the Snap-ins Chat deployment ID.

Tooling API Objects EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent

Field	Details
Language	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Languages supported in the Snap-ins Chat Live Agent deployment.
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	Dutch: nl_NL
	English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: de
	• Italian: it
	Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	 Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	Swedish: sv
	• Thai: th
LiveChatButtonId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Reference to a chat button created in the Live Agent setup.
LiveChatDeploymentId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Reference to a deployment created in the Live Agent setup.

Field	Details
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Name of the Snap-ins Chat Live Agent deployment.
PreChatEnabled	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether the Snap-ins pre-chat form is enabled for this chat deployment.
Scenario	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	 Description The type of use case that is selected for the Snap-ins pre-chat form. Valid values are: Basic Sales Service

Usage

EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent represents a Live Agent configuration that is added to your web page. The EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent record contains a unique combination of a Live Agent chat button and the Live Agent deployment that the administrator selects during setup.

Create an EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent Record

To create an EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent record:

- 1. Create a LiveAgent Deployment record.
- 2. Create a LiveAgent Chat Button record.
- **3.** Create an EmbeddedServiceConfig record.
- **4.** Set the fields for the LiveAgent Deployment record, LiveAgent Chat Button record, and EmbeddedServiceConfig record as references on the EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent record.

EntityDefinition

Provides row-based access to metadata about standard and custom objects.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Fields

Field	Details
ApexTriggers	Туре
	QueryResult
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Represents the Apex triggers associated with this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
AssignmentRules	Туре
	QueryResult
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Represents assignment rules that allow you to automatically route cases to the appropriate users or queues. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
AutoResponseRules	Туре
	QueryResult
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the auto-response rules defined for the object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
BusinessProcesses	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the business processes defined for the object. Business processes display different picklist values for users based on their profile and associated record type. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
ChildRelationships	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the child relationships defined for the object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
CompactLayouts	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the compact layouts defined for the object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
CustomFields	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the custom fields defined for the object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
DefaultCompactLayout	Type CompactLayoutInfo
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Metadata about the compact layout defined as the default for this object, if any.
DefaultCompactLayoutId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the default compact layout, if any.
DeploymentStatus	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Specifies the deployment status of the entity. Controls whether a custom object and its associated custom tab, related lists, and reports are visible to non-admin users. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later. Valid values are:
	InDevelopmentDeployed
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The description of the entity. A meaningful description makes it easier to distinguish between custom objects when they are viewed in a list. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.
DetailUrl	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description URL to the read-only detail page for this object. Corresponds to the urlDetail field in DescribeSobjectResult. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The developer's internal name for the custom object (for example CF_c).
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. Simplify queries by using this field instead of making multiple queries.
EditDefinitionUrl	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
EditUrl	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL used when editing the custom entity definition. Corresponds to the urlEdit field on DescribeSobjectResult. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
FieldSets	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the field sets defined for the object. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
Fields	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the standard and custom fields defined for this object. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

Field	Details
FullName	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The name of the entity. If a field, the name must specify the parent object, for example Account.FirstName.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
HelpSettingPageName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The name of the custom help setting page. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
HelpSettingPageUrl	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL pointing to the custom help setting page for custom objects. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
IsActivityTrackable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, activities, such as tasks and scheduled calendar events associated with the custom object, can be tracked. Can be enabled only for custom objects. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.
IsApexTriggerable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, Apex triggers can be defined for the entity.

Field	Details
IsCompactLayoutable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object supports compact layouts. That is, compact layouts can be defined, a system compact layout can be synthesized, or both.
IsCreatable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Constitution of the Constitution of
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, records based on the object (true) can be created.
	This field is unavailable starting with version 35.0. Use IsCreatable on UserEntityAccess instead.
IsCustomSetting	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the object is a custom setting. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later
IsCustomizable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, custom fields can be defined for the entity.
IsDeletable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be deleted.
	This field is unavailable starting with version 35.0. Use IsDeletable on UserEntityAccess instead.

Field	Details
IsDeprecatedAndHidden	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If $true$, this object is unavailable for the current version. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsEverCreatable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be created using an API, assuming the current user has the appropriate
	permissions. If false, the application server manages the object and no user can create it. This
	field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsEverDeletable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be created using an API, assuming the current user has the appropriate
	permissions. If false, the application server manages the object and no user can delete it. This
	field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsEverUpdatable	Time
*	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be created using an API, assuming the current user has the appropriate
	permissions. If false, the application server manages the object and no user can modify it. This
	field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsFeedEnabled	Typo
	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If $true$, the Chatter feed is enabled for this object. This field is available in Tooling API version
	34.0 and later.

Field	Details
IsFieldHistoryTracked	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, your org can track changes to fields on the custom object records. History data is available for reporting, so users can easily create audit trail reports. Can be enabled only for custom objects. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.
IsFlsEnabled	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If $true$, you can set field-level security on applicable fields. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsIdEnabled	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, you can include Id in the SELECT clause of a query on this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
	For example, assume that there is an object backed by an OData data source with the High Data Volume option selected. That object's IsIdEnabled field is false.
IsLayoutable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, layouts can be defined for the object. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsMruEnabled	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, Most Recently Used (MRU) list functionality is enabled for this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Field	Details
IsQueryable	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be queried.
IsReplicateable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the object can be replicated. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
	ii true, the object can be replicated. This field is available in Tooling APT version 55.0 and later.
IsReportingEnabled	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Definited on what Silver Court Sert
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the data in the custom object's records is available for reporting. Can be enabled only
	on custom objects. This field is available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.
IsRetrieveable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the object can be retrieved. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsSearchable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, records of this object are indexed for search. This field is available in Tooling API version
	35.0 and later.
IsSearchLayoutable	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If true, you can customize search layouts for this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsTriggerable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, you can use triggers with this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
IsWorkflowEnabled	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, workflow rules can be defined for the entity.
KeyPrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The first three digits of the entity's ID, which identify the object type, such as Account or Opportunity.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The label for this object, used in the compact layout and in the user's language locale.
Layouts	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the layouts defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

Field	Details
Limits	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The limits defined for this object. Corresponds to the Limits page for each standard object in Setup, or the Limits related list for each custom object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
LookupFilters	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the lookup filters defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The master label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there is no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
Metadata	Type mns: CustomObject
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Metadata about the standard or custom object. Details are available in the CustomObject entry in the metadata namespace in the Tooling API WSDL.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Details

Description

The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

namespacePrefix componentName notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

- In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of
 the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an
 installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed
 managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition
 organization of the package developer.
- In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

NewUrl

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The URL used when editing a new standard or custom record. Corresponds to the urlNew field on DescribeSobjectResult. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

OwnerChangeOptions

Type

QueryResult

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

Particles

Type

QueryResult

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The particles defined for this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

PluralLabel

Type

string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The plural version of the object's Label.
Publisher	Type Publisher
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description The publisher of this object, for example Salesforce, a user, or a package name. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
PublisherId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the publisher associated with this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
QualifiedApiName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A unique external ID for the entity of the form NamespacePrefixDeveloperName for standard objects and NamespacePrefixDeveloperNamec for custom objects.
QuickActionDefinitions	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the quick actions defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
RecordTypes	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the record types defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
RecordTypesSupported	Type RecordTypesSupported on page 156
	Properties Nillable
	Description Represents the record types defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
RelationshipDomains	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Metadata about the relationships with other objects that this object has. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
RunningUserEntityAccess	Type UserEntityAccess
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Represents the running user's access to this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.
RunningUserEntityAccessId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the UserEntityAccess record associated with this object. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
SearchLayouts	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the search layouts associated with this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
StandardActions	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the standard actions defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
ValidationRules	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the validation rules defined for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
WebLinks	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the Weblinks associated with this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
WorkflowAlerts	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the workflow alerts associated with this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
WorkflowFieldUpdates	Type QueryResult

Field	Details
	Properties Filter Croup Millable Cort
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the workflow field updates for this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
WorkflowOutboundMessages	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the workflow outbound messages associated with this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
WorkflowTasks	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the workflow tasks associated with this object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

RecordTypesSupported Metadata

RecordTypesSupported is in the tns namespace. Represents the record types associated with this object.

Field	Details
recordTypeInfos	Type RecordTypeInfo
	Description Represents the RecordTypeInfo records for the object. Use only in subqueries. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.

RecordTypeInfo Metadata

RecordTypeInfo is in the this namespace. Represents a record type associated with the object.

Tooling API Objects EntityLimit

Field	Details
available	Туре
	boolean
	Description
	If true, this record type is available for use. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and
	later.
defaultRecordTypeMappir	^{ng} Type
	boolean
	Description
	This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
master	Туре
	boolean
	Description
	This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
name	Туре
	string
	Description
	Name of the record type. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.
recordTypeId	Туре
	ld
	Description
	ID of the record type. This field is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.

EntityLimit

Represents the limits for an object as displayed in the Setup UI.

This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects EntityLimit

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Fields

Field	Details
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. Use this field to simplify queries.
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The object to which these limits apply.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the object to which these limits apply.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The label of the object to which these limits apply.
Max	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The maximum number of objects that the organization is allowed to have.
Remaining	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The number of objects still available. For example, if the limit on custom objects is 100, and you create 75, this value is 25.
Туре	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description What type of component the limit applies to:
	• ActiveLookupFilters
	• ActiveRules
	 ActiveValidationRules
	 ApprovalProcesses
	• CbsSharingRules
	• CustomFields
	• CustomRelationship
	 RollupSummary
	• SharingRules
	• TotalRules
	• VLookup

EntityParticle

Represents each element of a field that can be presented in a user interface. Contrast EntityParticle with FieldDefinition, which represents each element of a field defined in the Metadata API. EntityParticle has parity with describe. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Fields

Field	Details
ByteLength	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The maximum length of the field represented by this EntityParticle, in bytes.
DataType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Data type of the field, for example Text (40) or Date/Time. The values are defined as they are in the user interface, not the corresponding API data type names.
	For example, from an object, retrieve all the fields of one datatype.
	SELECT DataType, QualifiedApiName FROM EntityParticle WHERE DataType = 'phone' AND EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Account'
DefaultValueFormula	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The default value specified for the field when a formula isn't specified. If no default value has been specified, this field is not returned.
DeveloperName	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is Record Type Name.
Digits	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Maximum number of digits for a field of type int. If an integer value exceeds the number of digits, the API returns an error.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID for the object defined in the DurableId field.
ExtraTypeInfo	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents further definition of a type.
	For type textarea:
	plaintextarea
	- richtextarea

Field	Details
	For type URL:
	- image
	For type reference:
	externallookup
	indirectlookup
	For Account:
	- switchablepersonname
	<pre>- personname</pre>
FieldDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the field definition associated with this EntityParticle.
InlineHelpText	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the content of field-level help.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsApiFilterable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field represented by this EntityParticle can be specified in the WHERE clause of a query string.
	Restrictions You can't sort or filter compound fields. This field's value is always false for compound fields.
IsApiGroupable	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details		
	Description If true, the field represented by this EntityParticle can be included in the GROUP BY clause of a SOQL query.		
IsApiSortable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, a query can sort on the field represented by this EntityParticle.		
	Restrictions You can't sort or filter compound fields. This field's value is always false for compound fields		
IsAutoNumber	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field's value is automatically assigned when the record is created.		
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.		
IsCalculated	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field represented by this EntityParticle is calculated.		
IsCaseSensitive	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field represented by this EntityParticle is case sensitive.		
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.		
IsCompactLayoutable	Type boolean		

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field can be included in a compact layout.
IsCreatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, a value for the field represented by this EntityParticle can be created.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsDefaultedOnCreate	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, and if no other value is supplied, a default value is applied when the record is created.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsDependentPicklist	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field is a dependent picklist.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsDeprecatedAndHidden	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Reserved for future use.
IsDisplayLocationInDecimal	Type boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, and if the field represented by this EntityParticle is a Geolocation custom field, the value appears in decimal notation. If false, the value appears as degrees, minutes, and seconds.
	Restrictions This field has no affect on custom fields that aren't Geolocation fields.
	Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsEncrypted	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, the field is marked for Classic Encryption.</pre>
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsFieldHistoryTracked	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field's history can be tracked.
IsHighScaleNumber	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether the field stores numbers to 8 decimal places regardless of what's specified in the field details (true) or not (false). Used to handle currencies for products that cost fractions of a cent, in large quantities. If high-scale unit pricing isn't enabled in your organization, this field isn't returned.
IsHTMLFormatted	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field contains HTML.

Field	Details
IsIdLookup	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, you can use the field to specify a record for upsert.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsLayoutable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field can be assigned to a layout.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsListVisible	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field can be included in a related list.
IsNameField	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, the field is a name field.</pre>
IsNamePointing	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field represents a polymorphic relationship. Determine the object type at runtime for dynamic queries when this value is true.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.

Field	Details
IsNillable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field can be left out of queries on the object.
IsPermissionable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, you can specify field permissions for the field.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsUnique	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field is unique.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsUpdatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre>If true, you can update the field.</pre>
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
IsWorkflowFilterable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the field can be filtered for a workflow.

Field	Details
IsWriteRequiresMasterRead	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, writing to the detail object requires read sharing instead of read-write sharing of the parent.
	Restrictions Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The label that corresponds to the field in the user interface. If the label has translations, the label returned is in the user's language.
Length	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The maximum number of bytes available to store the value in the field represented by this EntityParticle.
Mask	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Reserved for future use.
MaskType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Reserved for future use.
MasterLabel	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated. Limit: 40 characters.
Name	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Name of the object for the field represented by this EntityParticle.
	Restrictions
	This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix_componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
Precision	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The maximum number of digits allowed for the field represented by this EntityParticle.

Field	Details
QualifiedApiName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A unique external name for the field.
ReferenceTargetField	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Specifies the custom field on the parent object to match against this indirect lookup relationship field, whose values come from an external data source. The specified custom field on the parent object must have both IsIdLookup and IsUnique set to true.
	Restrictions Available only if the field represented by this EntityParticle is an indirect lookup relationship field on an external object.
	This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
ReferenceTo	Type RelationshipReferenceTo on page 171
	Properties Nillable
	Description The array of values in this field represents the possible object types of the referenced objects. For example, if EntityParticle represents a field on Events, the values are Contact, Lead, and custom objects with a relationship to Events.
RelationshipName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the field represented by this EntityParticle is a master-detail relationship field, this field's value is the relationship name.
RelationshipOrder	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A value of 0 represents a primary relationship, and a value of 1 represents a secondary relationship. This field is relevant only for relationship fields.
Scale	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The number of digits to the right of the decimal in an integer. For example, 3.00 has a scale of 2.
ValueTypeId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the value type, if any, for the field represented by this EntityParticle.

RelationshipReferenceTo Type

Represents the set of objects that this EntityParticle can have a relationship with.

Field	Туре	Details
referenceTo	string[]	The name of an object that can be referenced. For example, if EntityParticle represents Event.Whold (the Whold field on Event), the value of this field would be at least [Contact, Lead].

Example Query: Retrieve All Account Fields

SELECT DataType, FieldDefinition.QualifiedApiName FROM EntityParticle
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName ='Account'

Example Query: Find Parent Object Types

Some fields can have more than one type of object in a relationship (polymorphic). For example, Task and Event can have relationships with Contact or Lead.

Tooling API Objects FieldDefinition

Use this query to retrieve a list of objects that can have a relationship with Event. Whold (represented by EntityParticle).

```
SELECT QualifiedApiName, RelationshipName, ReferenceTo, ReferenceTargetField
FROM EntityParticle
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Event' AND QualifiedApiName = 'WhoId'
```

FieldDefinition

Represents a standard or custom field, providing row-based access to field metadata. Contrast FieldDefinition with EntityParticle, which represents each element of a field that can be presented in a user interface. FieldDefinition has parity with metadata type Field.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Type

QueryResult

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Fields

Field	Details
CompactLayoutItems	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The CompactLayoutltemInfo records associated with this field definition. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries. Example subquery:
	SELECT Id, QualifiedApiName, (SELECT DurableId, SortOrder FROM CompactLayoutItems) FROM FieldDefinition WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Account' AND QualifiedApiName = 'Name'

Tooling API Objects FieldDefinition

Field Details

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The controlled fields in a dependent picklist. Use in subqueries to reduce the number of queries. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

ControllingFieldDefinition

Type

FieldDefinition

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The field definition of the controlling field if this field is a dependent picklist. A dependent picklist works with a controlling picklist or checkbox to filter the available options. The value chosen in the controlling field affects the values available in the dependent field. This field is available in API version 14.0 and later. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

ControllingFieldDefinitionId

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The ID of the ControllingFieldDefinition for this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

DataType

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Data type of the field, for example Text (40) or Date/Time. The values are defined as they are in the user interface, not the corresponding API data type names. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

DeveloperName

Туре

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer

Tooling API Objects FieldDefinition

Field	Details		
	can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is Record Type Name .		
DurableId	Type		
	string Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.		
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description A relationship lookup to the object type that contains this field. For example, if the field is defined on an account, the lookup is to Account. You can't interact directly with this field. Instead, use it in queries.		
	SELECT EntityDefinition.Label FROM FieldDefinition WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApi Name='Lead'		
EntityDefinitionId	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The durable ID for the object defined in the EntityDefinition field.		
ExtraTypeInfo	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description Represents further definition of a type. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
	• For type textarea:		
	plaintextarearichtextarea		
	For type URL, image		
	For type reference,		

Field	Details				
	- externallookup				
	- indirectlookup				
	externallookup				
	For Account,				
	switchablepersonname				
	- personname				
FullName	Type				
	string				
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable				
	Description				
	The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.				
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.				
IsApiFilterable	Type boolean				
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort				
	Description If true, the field can be specified in the WHERE clause of a query string.				
	Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.				
	You can't sort or filter compound fields. This field's value is always false for compound fields.				
IsApiGroupable	Type boolean				
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort				
	Description If true, the field can be included in the GROUP BY clause of a SOQL query. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.				
IsApiSortable	Type boolean				
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort				
	Description <pre> If true, a query can sort on this field.</pre>				

Field	Details		
	Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
	You can't sort or filter compound fields. This field's value is always false for compound fields.		
IsCalculated	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field's value is calculated. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsCompactLayoutable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be included in a compact layout. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsFieldHistoryTracked	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field's history can be tracked. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsFlsEnabled	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, you can set field-level security on this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 35.0.		
IsHighScaleNumber	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description Indicates whether the field stores numbers to 8 decimal places regardless of what's specified in the field details (true) or not (false). Used to handle currencies for products that cost fractions of a cent, in large quantities. If high-scale unit pricing isn't enabled in your organization, this field isn't returned. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		

Field	Details		
IsHtmlFormatted	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field contains HTML. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsIndexed	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field is indexed in the database. Available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.		
	Internal (database) indexing is different from indexing for search.		
	We recommend targeting indexed fields for better response times in SOQL queries, reports, and list views.		
IsListFilterable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be filtered for a related list. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsListSortable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be sorted for a related list. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsListVisible	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be included in a related list. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsNameField	Type boolean		

Field	Details Properties		
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field is a name field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsNillable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be left out of queries on the object. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
IsWorkflowFilterable	Type boolean		
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description If true, the field can be filtered for a workflow. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
Label	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The label that corresponds to the field in the user interface. If the label has been translated, the value returned is in the user's language.		
Length	Type int		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The maximum number of bytes available to store the value in this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
LookupFilters	Type QueryResult		
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort		

Field Details

Description

The lookup filters associated with the field. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

Example subquery:

SELECT DurableId, QualifiedApiName, (SELECT Id, SourceObject, SourceFieldDefinition.Label, IsOptional, Active, Developer Name, LastModifiedBy.Name,

LastModifiedDate FROM LookupFilters) FROM EntityDefinition
WHERE QualifiedApiName =

'User'"



Note: LookupFilter is not supported on the article type object.

MasterLabel

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated. Limit: 40 characters.

Metadata

Type

CustomField

Properties

Create, Nillable, Update

Description

Compact layout metadata, from the mns namespace.

Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

NamespacePrefix

Туре

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

namespacePrefix componentName notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

Field	Details
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
Particles	Туре
	QueryResult
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The EntityParticles associated with this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
Precision	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The maximum number of digits allowed for this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.
Publisher	Type Publisher
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The publisher of this field, for example Salesforce, a user, or a package name. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.
PublisherId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the publisher associated with this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.
QualifiedApiName	Type string
	··· 5

Field Details

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

A unique external name for the field.

ReferenceTargetField

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Available only for indirect lookup relationship fields on external objects. Specifies the field on the parent object to match against this indirect lookup relationship field, whose values come from an external data source. The specified custom field on the parent object must have both externalId and unique set to true. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

ReferenceTo

Type

RelationshipReferenceTo on page 191

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The array of values in this field represents the possible object types of the referenced objects. For example, if a FieldDefinition represents a field on Event. Whold, the values in this field are Contact, Lead, and custom objects with a relationship to Events. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

RelationshipDomains

Type

QueryResult

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Metadata about the relationships with other objects that this field has. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

RelationshipName

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The value for one-to-many relationships. For example, in the object MyObject with a relationship to YourObject, the relationship name is typically YourObjects. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.

Field	Details		
RunningUserFieldAccessId	Type string		
	Properties		
	Description		
	Don't use this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
Scale	Туре		
	int		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description		
	The number of digits to the right of the decimal in an integer. For example, 3.00 has a scale of 2. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
ServiceDataType	Type DataType		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The service datatype for this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0.		
ServiceDataTypeId	Туре		
	string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description		
	ID of the ServiceDataType. Available in Tooling API version 34.0. Do not use, provided for backward compatibility only.		
ServiceDataTypes	Туре		
	QueryResult		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The ServiceDataTypes associated with this field. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.		
ValueType	Туре		
	DataType on page 121		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		

Field	Details		
	Description The datatype of the field. Available in Tooling API version 35.0.		
ValueTypeId	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description ID of the ValueType. Available in Tooling API version 35.0.		
WorkflowFieldUpdates	Туре		
	QueryResult		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The workflow field updates for this field. Field updates allow you to automatically update a field value to one that you specify when a workflow rule is triggered. Available in Tooling API starting version 34.0. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.		

Example Query: Find Parent Object Types

Some fields can have more than one type of object in a relationship (polymorphic). For example, Task and Event can have relationships with Contact or Lead.

Use this query to retrieve a list of objects that can have a relationship with the FieldDefinition.

```
SELECT QualifiedApiName, RelationshipName, ReferenceTo, ReferenceTargetField FROM FieldDefinition
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Event' AND QualifiedApiName = 'WhoId'
```

Example Query: Find the Datatypes for Account Fields

```
SELECT QualifiedApiName, (Select DataType From Particles)
FROM FieldDefinition
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName ='Account'
```

CustomField Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
caseSensitive	boolean	Indicates whether the field is case sensitive (true) or not (false).
		For indirect lookup relationship fields on external objects, this attribute affects how this custom field's values are matched against the values of referenceTargetField.
defaultValue	string	If specified, represents the default value of the field.
deleteConstraint	DeleteConstraint is an	Provides deletion options for lookup relationships. Valid values are:
	enumeration of strings	SetNull Default value.
		If the lookup record is deleted, the lookup field is cleared.
		Restrict If the record is in a lookup relationship, prevents it from being deleted.
		Cascade Deletes the lookup record and associated lookup fields.
		For more information on lookup relationships, see "Object Relationships" in the Salesforce Help.
description	string	Description of the field.
displayFormat	string	The display format.
displayIocationInDecimal	boolean	Indicates how the value of a Geolocation custom field appears in the user interface. If true, the geolocation appears in decimal notation. If false, the geolocation appears as degrees, minutes, and seconds.
externalDeveloperName	string	Available only for external objects. Name of the table column on the external data source that maps to this custom field in Salesforce. Corresponds to External Column Name in the user interface. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
externalId	boolean	Indicates whether the field is an external ID field (true) or not (false).
formula	string	If specified, represents a formula on the field.
formulaTreatBlankAs	TreatBlanksAs	Indicates how to treat blanks in a formula. Valid values are BlankAsBlank or BlankAsZero.
fullName	string	Required. The internal name of the object. White spaces and special characters are escaped for validity. The name must:
		• Contain characters, letters, or the underscore (_) character
		Must start with a letter
		Can't end with an underscore
		Can't contain two consecutive underscore characters.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
indexed	boolean	Indicates if the field is indexed. If this field is unique or the externalId is set true, the isIndexed value is set to true. This field has been deprecated as of version 14.0 and is only provided for backward compatibility.
inlineHelpText	string	Represents the content of field-level help. For more information, see "Define Field-Level Help" in the Salesforce Help.
isFilteringDisabled	boolean	Available only for external objects. Indicates whether the custom field is available in filters. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
isNameField	boolean	Available only for external object fields of type text. For each external object, you can specify one field as the name field. If you set this field's value to true, make sure that the external table column identified by externalDeveloperName contains name values. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
isSortingDisabled	boolean	Available only for external objects. Indicates whether the custom field is sortable. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
reparentableMasterDetail	boolean	Indicates whether the child records in a master-detail relationship on a custom object can be reparented to different parent records. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.
label	string	Label for the field. You cannot update the label for standard picklist fields, such as the Industry field for accounts.
length	int	Length of the field.
lookupFilter	LookupFilter	The Lookup filter definition for the custom field. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
maskChar	EncryptedFieldMaskChar	For encrypted fields, specifies the character to be used as a mask. Valid values are: asterisk X
maskType	EncryptedFieldMaskType	For encrypted text fields, specifies the format of the masked and unmasked characters in the field. Valid values: all All characters in the field are hidden. This option is equivalent to the Mask All Characters. creditCard The first 12 characters are hidden, the last four are displayed. This option is equivalent to the Credit Card Number option. ssn The first five characters are hidden, the last four are displayed. This option is equivalent to the Social Security Number option.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
		All characters are hidden, except the last four are displayed. This option is equivalent to the Last Four Characters Clear option. sin All characters are hidden, except the last four are displayed. This option is equivalent to the Social Insurance Number option. nino All characters are hidden. If the field contains nine characters, Salesforce automatically inserts spaces after each pair of characters. This option is equivalent to the National Insurance Number option.
picklist	Picklist	If specified, the field is a picklist, and this field enumerates the picklist values and labels.
populateExistingRows	boolean	Indicates whether existing rows are populated (true) or not (false).
precision	int	The precision for number values. Precision is the number of digits in a number. For example, the precision value for the number 256.99 is 5.
referenceTargetField	string	Available only for indirect lookup relationship fields on external objects. Specifies the custom field on the parent object to match against this indirect lookup relationship field, whose values come from an external data source. The specified custom field on the parent object must have both externalId and unique set to true. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
referenceTo	string	If specified, indicates a reference this field has to another object.
relationshipLabel	string	Label for the relationship.
relationshipName	string	If specified, indicates the value for one-to-many relationships. For example, in the object MyObject that had a relationship to YourObject, the relationship name YourObjects makes the relationship type obvious.
relationshipOrder	int	This field is valid for all master-detail relationships, but the value is only non-zero for junction objects. A junction object has two master-detail relationships, and is analogous to an association table in a many-to-many relationship. Junction objects must define one parent object as primary (0), the other as secondary (1). The definition of primary or secondary affects delete behavior and inheritance of look and feel, and record ownership for junction objects. For more information, see the Salesforce Help. O or 1 are the only valid values, and 0 is always the value for objects that are not junction objects.
no qui no d	hooloon	Indicates whether the field requires a value on creation (true) or not (false).
scale	int	The scale for the field. Scale is the number of digits to the right of the decimal point in a number. For example, the number 256.99 has a scale of 2.
startingNumber	int	If specified, indicates the starting number for the field.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
stripMarkup	boolean	Set to true to remove markup, or false to preserve markup. Used when converting a rich text area to a long text area.
summarizedField	string	Represents the field on the detail row that is being summarized. This field cannot be null unless the value of SummaryOperation is count.
summaryForeignKey	string	Represents the master-detail field on the child that defines the relationship between the parent and the child.
summaryOperation	SummaryOperations is an enumeration of strings	Represents the sum operation to be performed. Valid values are: Count Min Max Sum
trackFeedHistory	boolean	Indicates whether the field is enabled for feed tracking (true) or not (false). This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
trackHistory	boolean	Indicates whether history tracking is enabled for the field (true) or not (false). Also available for standard object fields (picklist and lookup fields only) in API version 30.0 and later.
trackTrending	boolean	Indicates whether historical trending data is captured for the field (true) or not (false). If this attribute is true for at least one field, the object is enabled for historical trending. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
trueValueIndexed	boolean	This field is only relevant for a checkbox field. If set, true values are built into the index. This field has been deprecated as of API version 14.0 and is only provided for backward compatibility.
type	FieldType is an enumeration of strings	<pre>Indicates the field type for the field. Valid values are: AutoNumber Lookup MasterDetail Checkbox Currency Date DateTime Email EncryptedText Number Percent Phone Picklist MultiselectPicklist</pre>

Field Name	Field Type	Description
		• Summary
		• Text
		• TextArea
		• LongTextArea
		• Summary
		• Url
		• Hierarchy
		• File
		• CustomDataType
		• Html
		• Geolocation
		For standard fields on standard objects, the type field is optional. This field is included for some standard field types, such as Picklist or Lookup, but not for others. The type field is included for custom fields.
unique	boolean	Indicates whether the field is unique (true) or not (false).
visibleLines	int	Indicates the number of lines displayed for the field.
writeRequiresVasterRead	boolean	Sets the minimum sharing access level required on the master record to create, edit, or delete child records. This field applies only to master-detail or junction object custom field types.
		 true—Allows users with "Read" access to the master record permission to create, edit, or delete child records. This setting makes sharing less restrictive.
		 false—Allows users with "Read/Write" access to the master record permission to create, edit, or delete child records. This setting is more restrictive than true, and is the default value.
		For junction objects, the most restrictive access from the two parents is enforced. For example, you set to true on both master-detail fields, but users have "Read" access to one master record and "Read/Write" access to the other master record. In this example, users are unable to create, edit, or delete child records.

Picklist Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
controllingField	string	The fullName of the controlling field if this field is a dependent picklist. A dependent picklist works with a controlling picklist or checkbox to filter the available options. The value chosen in the controlling field affects the values available in the dependent field. This field is available in API version 14.0 and later.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
picklistValues	PicklistValue[]	Required. Represents a set of values for a picklist.
sorted	boolean	Required. Indicates whether values are sorted (true), or not (false).

PicklistValue Metadata

This metadata type defines a value in the picklist and specifies whether this value is the default value. This type extends Metadata and inherits its fullName field.

Note the following when working with picklist values:

- When you retrieve a standard object, you all picklist values are retrieved, not just the customized picklist values.
- When you deploy changes to standard picklist fields, picklist values are added as needed.
- You can't set a picklist value as inactive, but if the picklist value is missing and you invoke an update () call, the missing value becomes inactive.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
allowEmail	boolean	Indicates whether this value lets users email a quote PDF ($true$), or not ($false$). This field is only relevant for the $Status$ field in quotes. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
closed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a closed status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Status field in cases and tasks. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
color	string	Indicates the color assigned to the picklist value when used in charts on reports and dashboards. The color is in hexadecimal format; for example, #FF6600. If a color is not specified, it's assigned dynamically during chart generation. This field is available in API version 17.0 and later.
controllingFieldValues	string[]	A list of values in the controlling field that are linked to this picklist value. The controlling field can be a checkbox or a picklist. This field is available in API version 14.0 and later. The values in the list depend on the field type:
		Checkbox: checked 0r unchecked.
		• Picklist: The fullName of the picklist value in the controlling field.
converted	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a converted status (true), or not (false). This field is relevant for only the standard Lead Status field in leads. Your organization can set its own guidelines for determining when a lead is qualified. The best practice is to convert a lead when it becomes a real opportunity that you want to forecast. For more information, see "Convert Qualified Leads" in the Salesforce online help. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
cssExposed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is available in your Self-Service Portal (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Case Reason field in cases.
		Self-Service provides an online support channel for your customers - allowing them to resolve their inquiries without contacting a customer service representative. For more information about Self-Service, see "Setting Up Self-Service" in the Salesforce online help.
		Note: Starting with Spring '12, the Self-Service portal isn't available for new orgs. Existing orgs continue to have access to the Self-Service portal.
		This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
default	boolean	Required. Indicates whether this value is the default picklist value in the specified picklist (true), or not (false).
description	string	Description of a custom picklist value. This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities. It is useful to include a description for a customized picklist value so that the historical reason for creating it can be tracked. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
forecastCategory	ForecastCategories, an enumeration of type string	Indicates whether this value is associated with a forecast category (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities. Valid values:
		• Omitted
		• Pipeline
		• BestCase
		• Forecast
		• Closed
		This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
fullName	string	The name used as a unique identifier for API access. The fullName can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is inherited from Metadata.
highPriority	boolean	Indicates whether this value is a high priority item (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Priority field in tasks. For more information about tasks, see "Considerations for Using Tasks" in the Salesforce online help. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
probability	int	Indicates whether this value is a probability percentage (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects FieldMapping

Field Name	Field Type	Description
reverseRole	string	A picklist value corresponding to a reverse role name for a partner. For example, for the role "subcontractor", a reverse role is "general contractor". Assigning a partner role to an account in Salesforce creates a reverse partner relationship so that both accounts list the other as a partner. This field is only relevant for partner roles. For more information, see "Partner Fields" in the Salesforce online help. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
reviewed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a reviewed status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Status field in solutions. For more information about opportunities, see "Creating Solutions" in the Salesforce online help. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.
won	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a closed or won status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities. This field is available in API version 16.0 and later.

RelationshipReferenceTo Type

Field	Туре	Details
referenceTo	string[]	The objects that can have a relationship to the field represented by this FieldDefinition.

WorkflowFieldUpdate Metadata

For more information about WorkflowFieldUpdate, see the Metadata API Developer's Guide.

FieldMapping

Represents a mapping between fields in an object in the org and fields in a data service. A data service uses two separate field maps: one controls how the data service matches records in an object, and the other controls how the data service adds or updates data for an existing record.

This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(),search()

Tooling API Objects FieldMapping

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details		
DeveloperName	Туре		
	string		
	Properties		
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update		
	Description A unique name for this FieldMapping. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Provides a globally unique identifier for the FieldMapping, which prevents conflicts with FieldMapping objects from other packages that have the same MasterLabel.		
FieldMappingClientId	Type		
	reference		
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update		
	Description A foreign key reference to a CleanRule that uses this FieldMapping.		
Language	Туре		
	picklist		
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update		
	Description		
	The language of the FieldMapping. The following values are supported:		
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN		
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW		
	Danish: da		
	• Dutch: nl_NL		
	• English: en_US		
	• Finnish: fi		
	• French: fr		
	German: de		
	• Italian: it		
	• Japanese: ja		
	Korean: ko		

Tooling API Objects FieldMappingField

Field	Details			
	Norwegian: no			
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR			
	• Russian: ru			
	• Spanish: es			
	• Spanish (Mexico): es_MX			
	• Swedish: sv			
	Thai: th			
MasterLabel	Туре			
	string			
	Properties			
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update			
	Description			
	Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated.			
SobjectType	Type picklist			
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort			
	Description An object that's acted on by this FieldMapping. The set of picklist values includes all the standard and custom object types in your org. However, if you specify an object that the data service doesn't support, the API call returns an error.			

FieldMappingField

Represents a field in an object in the org that maps to a field in a data service.

This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects FieldMappingRow

Fields

Field	Details
DataServiceField	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The display name of the field in the data service that maps to this FieldMappingField.
FieldMappingRowId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	$For eign \ key for the Field Mapping Row \ object \ associated \ with this Field Mapping Field \ object.$
DataServiceObjectName	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	A data service object that contains the field represented by this FieldMappingField. The set
	of picklist values includes all the object types defined in the data service. However, if you
	specify a non-existent object, the API call returns an error.
Priority	Туре
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Represents the priority that the data service uses when it updates the field, relative to other
	update rules that exist for the same field.

FieldMappingRow

Represents a field in a data service record that maps to a field in an object record in the org.

This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Tooling API Objects FieldMappingRow

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details
FieldMappingID	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A foreign key reference to the parent FieldMapping for this FieldMappingRow.
FieldName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The display name for the field represented by this FieldMappingRow.
Operation	Type picklist
	Properties Create (reserved for future use), Defaulted on create (reserved for future use), Filter, Group, Nillable (reserved for future use), Restricted picklist (reserved for future use), Sort, Update (reserved for future use)
	Description Read only. The comparison operation the data service applies when it compares the value of this FieldMappingRow to the mapped field in the object specified in SObjectType. The only supported value is Autofill. Overwrite is reserved for future use.
SobjectType	Type picklist
	Properties CreateFilter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The standard or custom object in your org that contains the field mapped by this FieldMappingRow. The set of picklist values includes all the standard and custom object types in your org. However, if you specify an object that the data service doesn't support, the API call returns an error.

Tooling API Objects FieldSet

FieldSet

Represents the metadata for a group of fields. Available from API version 33.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, HEAD

Fields

Field	Details			
Description	Type string			
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort			
	Description The field set description. This can be useful to describe the reason for creating the set or its intended use.			
DeveloperName	Type string			
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort			
	Description The API name of the field set.			
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list			
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort			
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:			
	• beta			
	deleteddeprecated			
	• installed			
	releasedunmanaged			

Field	Details
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The set's label.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace of the package of which the field set is a part.

FlexiPage

Represents a Lightning Page. A Lightning Page is a customizable screen containing Lightning components.

Includes access to the associated FlexiPage object in the Metadata API. Available from API version 31.0 or later.

Lightning Pages are used in several places.

- In Salesforce1, a Lightning Page is the home page for an app that appears in the navigation menu.
- In Lightning Experience, Lightning Pages can be used as the home page for an app, and to customize the layout of record pages and the Home page.



Note: These pages are known as FlexiPages in the API, but are referred to as Lightning Pages in the rest of the Salesforce documentation and UI.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, HEAD

Fields

Field	Details
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The page description. This field can be useful to describe the reason for creating the page or its intended use.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The API name of the Lightning Page.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The name of the standard object or ID of the custom object that the Lightning Page is associated with. For Lightning Pages of type AppPage or HomePage, this field is null.
	This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated FlexiPage object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The page's label.
Metadata	Type FlexiPageMetadata
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Lightning Page metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace of the package of which the flexipage is a part.
ParentFlexiPage	Type
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	r liter, Group, Millabie, Jort

Details
Description The name of the FlexiPage that this page inherits behavior from. Available in API version 37.0 or later.
Type string
Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Description The object the FlexiPage is associated with. For Lightning Pages of type AppPage or HomePage, this field is null.
Available in API version 37.0 and 38.0. Deprecated as of API version 39.0. Use EntityDefinitionId instead.

Type

Type

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Restricted picklistSort

Description

Required. The type of the Lightning Page. Valid values are:

- AppPage—A Lightning Page that is used as the home page for a custom app.
- CommAppPage—A Lightning Page that is used to represent a custom page, as created
 in the Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 37.0 and
 later.
- CommForgotPasswordPage—A Lightning Page that's used to override a forgot-password page, as created in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later.
- CommLoginPage—A Lightning Page that's used to override the login page, as created
 in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 39.0 and
 later.
- CommObjectPage—A Lightning Page used to override an object page, as created in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
- CommQuickActionCreatePage—A Lightning Page used to override the create record page, as created in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
- CommRecordPage—A Lightning Page used to override a record page, as created in the Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
- CommRelatedListPage—A Lightning Page used to override a related list page, as created in the Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Field Details

 CommSearchResultPage—A Lightning Page used to override the search result page, as created in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.

- CommSelfRegisterPage—A Lightning Page used to override the self-registration page, as created in Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later.
- CommThemeLayoutPage—A Lightning Page used to override a theme layout page, as created in the Community Builder, in Communities. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
- HomePage—A Lightning Page that is used to override the Home page in Lightning Experience. This value is available in API version 37.0 and later.
- MailAppAppPage—An email application pane used to override the default layout for Lightning for Outlook. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
- RecordPage—A Lightning Page used to override an object record page in Lightning Experience. This value is available in API version 37.0 and later.
- UtilityBar—A Lightning Page used as the utility bar in Lightning Experience apps.
 This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Available in API version 32.0 or later. In API versions 32.0 through 36.0, this field can only have a value of AppPage.

Sample Code

This code sample creates a Lightning Page with a single Recent Items component, that shows recently used Accounts and MyCustomObject cs

```
ComponentInstance recentItems = new ComponentInstance();
recentItems.setComponentName("flexipage:recentItems");
ComponentInstanceProperty cip = new ComponentInstanceProperty();
cip.setName("entityNames");
cip.setValue("Account, MyCustomObject c");
recentItems.setComponentInstanceProperties(new ComponentInstanceProperty[]{cip});
FlexiPageRegion mainRegion = new FlexiPageRegion();
mainRegion.setName("main");
mainRegion.setType(FlexiPageRegionType.Region)
mainRegion.setComponentInstances(new ComponentInstance[] { recentItems });
FlexiPageMetadata fpMetadata = new FlexiPageMetadata();
fpMetadata.setFlexiPageRegions(new FlexiPageRegion[]{mainRegion});
fpMetadata.setMasterLabel("My FlexiPage");
fpMetadata.setDescription("A FlexiPage with a recent items component");
fpMetadata.setType(FlexiPageType.AppPage);
FlexiPage flexiPage = new FlexiPage();
flexiPage.setFullName("MyFlexiPageDevName");
flexiPage.setMetadata(fp);
```

Tooling API Objects Flow

```
// Create
SaveResult saveResult = soapConnection.create(new SObject[] { flexiPage });
```

Flow

Use the Flow object to retrieve and update specific flow versions.

With Flow, you can create an application that navigates users through a series of screens to query and update records in the database. You can also execute logic and provide branching capability based on user input to build dynamic applications. For information about the corresponding Ul-based flow building tool, see Cloud Flow Designer in the Salesforce Help.

When using the Tooling API to work with flows, consider that:

- You can describe information for a flow installed from a managed package but not its metadata.
- You can't overwrite an active flow or one that was once active.
- Every time you update a flow, you're actually deleting the existing flow and creating a new flow from it, with a new ID.



You can delete a flow version, as long as it:

- Isn't active
- Doesn't have any paused or waiting interviews

If the flow version has paused or waiting interviews, wait for those interviews to finish, or delete them.

This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, HEAD, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field	Details
Definition	Type FlowDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description This flow's definition object.
DefinitionId	Type ID

Tooling API Objects Flow

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of this flow's FlowDefinition.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A description of the flow, such as what it's meant to do or how it works.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the flow in the Metadata API.
	The fullName consists of two parts, separated by a hyphen:
	 Unique name for the flow that contains only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique across the organization, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Version number for the flow.
	For example, "sampleFlow-3" specifies version 3 of the flow whose unique name is sampleFlow.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	betadeleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged

Tooling API Objects Flow

Field	Details
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	Label for the flow.
Metadata	Туре
	mns: Flow
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	The flow's metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance. If the flow is part of a managed package this field will be Null. Metadata isn't returned for flows in managed packages.
ProcessType	Туре
	Restricted picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The type of the flow:
	 AutoLaunchedFlow
	• Flow
	Workflow
	• LoginFlow
	• ActionPlan
	 JourneyBuilderIntegration
	 UserProvisioningFlow
	Note: This value has significant impact on validation when saving the flow and on the flow's runtime behavior. Don't change this value unless you understand the flow properties of the specified type.
Status	Туре
	Restricted picklist

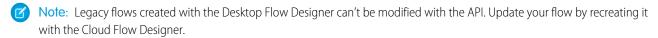
Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group
	Description
	The flow's status:
	• Active
	• Draft
	• Obsolete
	• InvalidDraft
VersionNumber	Туре
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The flow's version number.

FlowDefinition

The parent of a set of flow versions.

When using the Tooling API to work with flow definitions, consider that:

- You can activate and deactivate flows with the Metadata field.
- You can update masterlabel and description of a FlowDefinition.
- FlowDefinition are implicitly created when the Flow object is created. This means FlowDefinition objects can only be updated.



This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

query(),retrieve(), update()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActiveVersion	Туре
	Flow
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The active flow version object.
ActiveVersionId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the active flow version.
Description	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Nillable
	Description
	Flow definition information, specified by the organization's administrator.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Developer name of this flow definition.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable
	Description
	The full name of the flow definition in the Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record.
	Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries
	to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
LatestVersion	Туре
	Flow

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The latest flow version object, regardless of the flow's state.
LatestVersionId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the latest flow version, regardless of the flow's state.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Label for the flow definition.
Metadata	Type mns: FlowDefinition
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update

Tooling API Objects Formula Function

Field Name	Details
	Description The flow definition's metadata object, containing information about which flow version is active and the flow definition's description.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace associated with this flow definition.

FormulaFunction

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details	
Category	Type FormulaFunctionCategory	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The Formula Function Category to which the formula belongs.	
CategoryId	Type string	

Tooling API Objects FormulaFunction

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the FormulaFunctionCategory.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Description of the formula function.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
ExampleString	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Describes the function and what arguments you can use with it.
IsAllowedInEntityContext	Type boolean
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates whether you can use the formula function on an Entity (true) or not (false). For example, you cannot use the PRIORVALUE function in a custom Account formula field.
IsAllowedInFlowContext	Type boolean
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in a Flow (true) or not (false).

Tooling API Objects FormulaFunction

Field	Details
IsAllowedInVisualforceContext	Type boolean
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	$\label{lem:Description} \textbf{Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in Visual force (true) or not (false).}$
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The formula function label that appears in the user interface.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The name of the formula function.

FormulaFunctionCategory Metadata

Field Name	Details
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Functions	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A list of functions that belong to the FormulaFunctionCategory.

Tooling API Objects FormulaOperator

Field Name	Details
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Label of the FormulaFunctionCategory that appears in the user interface.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Name of the FormulaFunctionCategory.

Query Examples

To get all the functions in FormulaFunction using REST:

```
\label{lem:com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/query?q=SEIECT+label+FRCM+FormulaFunction ); \\ \text{req.setMethod('GET');}
```

To get the DurableID of a function category using SOQL:

```
SELECT DurableID FROM FormulaFunctionCategory
```

To get all the categories and their functions using SOQL:

SELECT Name, Label, (SELECT Name, Label, Description, ExampleString FROM Functions) FROM FormulaFunctionCategory

FormulaOperator

Represents an operator used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects FormulaOperator

Fields

Field	Details
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Label	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The formula operator label that appears in the user interface.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The name of the formula operator.
Value	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The value of the formula operator.

Query Examples

To get all formula operators available in FormulaOperator:

```
\label{limit} req.setEndpoint('http://\textit{instance}.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/query?q=SFIECT+name, +label, +value+FROM+FormulaOperator ); \\ req.setMethod('GET'); \\
```

Tooling API Objects GlobalValueSet

To get formula operators by ID:

```
req.setEndpoint("http://instance.salesforce.com/services/data/v39.0/tooling/qery?cpSIEI+rame,+label,+value+EROM+FormulaQuerator+WEFE+durableId='HUS');
req.setMethod('GET');
```

GlobalValueSet

Represents a set of values used by a global picklist. Available from API version 39.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH

Field Name	Type CustomValue[]	
CustomValue		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description A list of the global picklist values.	
Description	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort	
	Description A picklist value's description. It's useful to include a description for a picklist value so the reason for creating it can be tracked. Limit: 255 characters.	
Fullname	Type string	
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable	
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in the Metadata API.	

Tooling API Objects GlobalValueSet

Field Name	Details	
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.	
MasterLabel	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description	
Sorted	Type boolean	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description True if the picklist values are sorted alphabetically.	

CustomValue Metadata

Metadata about the global value set is returned in the CustomValue field.

Field	Туре	Description
Color	string	The color assigned to the picklist value when it's used in charts on reports and dashboards. The color is in hexadecimal format; for example, #FF6600. If a color is not specified, it's assigned dynamically upon chart generation.
Default	boolean	Required. Indicates whether this value is the default selection for the global picklist and the custom picklists that share its picklist value set. This field is set to true by default.
Description	string	A picklist value's description. It's useful to include a description for a picklist value so the reason for creating it can be tracked. Limit: 255 characters.
IsActive	boolean	Indicates whether this value is currently active or inactive. The default value is <code>true</code> . Users can select only active values from a picklist. An API retrieve operation for global picklist values returns all active and inactive values in the picklist. (Meanwhile, retrieving the values of a non-global, unrestricted picklist returns only the active values.)
Label	string	The global picklist value's label, or API name. If you don't specify the label when creating a value it defaults to the master label. The master label isn't used if you update the label.
ValueName	string	The text of the picklist value.

Tooling API Objects Group

Group

Represents a set of User records. Groups can contain individual users, other groups, or the users in a particular role or territory. In addition, groups can contain all users below a particular role or territory in the hierarchy. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details	
DeveloperName	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to Group Name in the user interface.	
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.	
DoesIncludeBosses	Туре	
	boolean Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description Indicates whether the managers have access (true) or do not have access (false) to records shared with members of the group. This field is only available for public groups.	
Name	Type	
	string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort	

Tooling API Objects Group

Field	Details
	Description The name of the group. This value corresponds to the value of the Label field in the user interface.
OwnerId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the user who owns the group.
RelatedId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the ID of the associated records. For example, for Groups of type "Role," this field is the ID of the associated UserRole. The RelatedId field is polymorphic.

Туре

Type

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

Type of the group. One of the following values:

- AllCustomerPortal—All your Customer Portal or Customer Community Plus users. This type is only available when a Customer Portal or a Customer Community is enabled for your org.
- CollaborationGroup—Chatter group.
- Manager—Public group that includes a user's direct and indirect managers. This Group is read-only.
- ManagerAndSubordinatesInternal—Public group that includes a user and the user's direct and indirect reports. This group is read-only.
- Organization—Public group that includes all the User records in the organization. This group is read-only.
- PRMOrganization—Public group that includes all the partners in an organization that has the partner portal feature enabled.
- Queue—Public group that includes all the User records that are members of a queue.
- Regular—Standard Public Group. When you create a group through the create ()
 call, its type must be Regular, unless a partner portal is enabled for the org. If so, the
 type can be Regular or PRMOrganization.
- Role—Public Group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole.

Tooling API Objects HeapDump

Field	Details
	 RoleAndSubordinates—Public Group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole and all the User records in any subordinateUserRole.
	 SharingRuleGroup—Group associated with a criteria-based sharing rule.
	 Territory—Public Group that includes all the User records in a particular Territory.
	 TerritoryAndSubordinates—Public Group that includes all the User records in a particular Territory and all the User records in any subordinate Territory.
	Only Regular can be used when creating a group. The other values are reserved for system-managed groups.

HeapDump

A complex type that represents a heap dump in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Field	Details	
className	Туре	
	string	
	Description	
	The name of the Apex class or trigger.	
extents	Туре	
	array of TypeExtent	
	Description	
	TypeExtent includes the following fields:	
	 collectionType 	
	• count	
	 definition (array of AttributeDefinition) 	
	 extent (array of HeapAddress) 	
	• totalSize	
	• typeName	
heapDumpDate	Туре	
	dateTime	
	Description	
	The date and time that the heap dump was captured.	
namespace	Туре	
	string	

Tooling API Objects HistoryRetentionJob

Field	Details
	Description The namespace of the Apex class or trigger. Null if there is no namespace.

Usage

Use heap dumps to capture structured debugging information.

HistoryRetentionJob

Represents the body of retained data from the archive, and the status of the archived data. Available in API version 29.0 or later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

describeSObjects(), query()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

GET

Field Name	Details
DurationSeconds	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description How many seconds the field history retention job took to complete (whether successful or not).
HistoryType	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The object type that contains the field history that you retained. Valid values for standard objects are:
	• Account
	• Case
	• Contact

Tooling API Objects HistoryRetentionJob

Field Name	Details	
	• Leads	
	• Opportunity	
	For custom objects, use the object name.	
NumberOfRowsRetained	Туре	
	int	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The number of field history rows that a field history retention job has retained.	
	The number of field history fows that a field history retention job has retained.	
RetainOlderThanDate	Type dateTime	
	Properties	
	Filter, Sort	
	Description	
	The date and time before which all field history data was retained.	
StartDate	Туре	
	dateTime	
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The start date of the field history retention job.	
Status	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties	
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description	
	Provides the status of the field history retention job. By default, the pilot feature copies data to the archive, leaving a duplicate of the archived data in Salesforce. Deletion of data from Salesforce after archiving is available upon request.	
	Status can include:	
	• CopyScheduled	
	• CopyRunning	
	• CopySucceeded	
	• CopyFailed	
	• CopyKilled	
	 NothingToArchive 	
	• DeleteScheduled	

Tooling API Objects HomePageComponent

Field Name	Details	
	• DeleteRunning	
	• DeleteSucceeded	
	• DeleteFailed	
	• DeleteKilled	

Home Page Component

Represents a home page component.

This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
Body	Type string
	Properties Nillable
	Description If this component is an HTML page component, this field is the body of the HTML.
Height	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required for Visualforce Area components. Indicates the height (in pixels) of the component.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Tooling API Objects HomePageComponent

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort
	Description The name of the home page component.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A unique string to distinguish this type from any others.
ShowLabel	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the home page layout.
ShowScrollbars	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the home page layout.

Tooling API Objects HomePageLayout

HomePageLayout

Represents a home page layout.

This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
Id	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	ID of the home page layout.
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects KeywordList

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort
	Description The home page layout name.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A unique string to distinguish this type from any others.

KeywordList

Represents a list of keywords used in community moderation. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

This keyword list is a type of moderation criteria that defines offensive language or inappropriate content that you don't want in your community.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
Description	Type textarea
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort.
	Description A description of the keyword list.
DeveloperName	Type string

Tooling API Objects KeywordList

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Namefield, Sort Description The developer's interpal page for the knowledge list used in the ADI
FullName	The developer's internal name for the keyword list used in the API.
ruliname	Type string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable.
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Language	Type picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort.
	Description
	The language of the keyword list. Valid values are:
	 Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	• Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	• German: de
	• Italian: it
	Japanese: jaKorean: ko
	Korean: koNorwegian: no
	·
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BRRussian: ru
	Spanish: es
	Spanish. es Spanish (Mexico): es MX
	Swedish: sv
	• Thai: th

Tooling API Objects Layout

Field	Details
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Label for the keyword list.
Metadata	Type mns:KeywordList
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update.
	Description KeywordList metadata. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

Layout

Represents a page layout.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The Id of the EntityDefinition object associated with this object.

Tooling API Objects Layout

Field	Details
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The unique name of the layout used as the identifier for API access. The fullName can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
LayoutType	Type LayoutType enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the type of the layout. Valid values are:
	• GlobalQuickActionList
	• ProcessDefinition
	• Standard
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Туре
	mns:Layout
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Layout metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The layout name.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A unique string to distinguish this layout from any others. For example, if this layout is being using by a flow, use the NamespacePrefix to uniquely identify the layouts in multiple flow instances.
ShowSubmitAndAttachButton	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Only allowed on Case layout. If true, Submit & Add Attachment displays on case edit pages to portal users in the Customer Portal.
TableEnumOrId	Type
	string -
	Properties Filter Croup Postricted picklist Sort
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The Company of the Arms of the Company
	The enum (for example, Account) or ID of the object this layout is on.

LookupFilter

Represents a lookup filter, which restricts the valid values and lookup dialog results for lookup, master-detail, and hierarchical relationship fields.

Available from Tooling API version 34.0 or later.



Note: LookupFilter is not supported on the article type object.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field Name	Details
Active	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the lookup filter is active.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Namefield, Sort
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is Record Type Name.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

Field Name	Details
IsOptional	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. If true, the lookup filter is optional.
ManageableState	Type ManagoobleCtate on unavated list
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Туре
	LookupFilter
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description The metadata for this lookup filter.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace of the custom field, which is sometimes different from the object's namespace.

Field Name	Details
SourceFieldDefinition	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The field that this filter applies to.
SourceFieldDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Durable ID of the object specified in SourceFieldDefinition.
SourceObject	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The object that contains the lookup field that uses this lookup filter. Null if the
	lookup filter doesn't reference fields on the source object.
TargetEntityDefinition	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The entity definition for the source lookup field.
TargetEntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the TargetEntityDefinition.

Example: The Owner field on Account represents a user with certain characteristics.

In this example, SourceFieldDefinition is Account. Owner and TargetEntityDeifnition is User, because Owner is a lookup field to User.

LookupFilter Metadata

Metadata about the lookup filter is returned in the Metadata field:

Field	Туре	Description
active	boolean	Required. If true, the lookup filter is active.
booleanFilter	string	The filter logic, if any, applied to this filter using Boolean operators AND, OR, or NOT.
description	string	A description of the filter does.
errorMessage	string	If the lookup filter fails, the error m.
filterItems	FilterItem	Required. The set of filter conditions. Each lookup filter can have up to 10 FilterItems.
infoMessage	string	Information displayed on the page to help the user. For example, explaining why some items are excluded in the lookup filter.
isOptional	boolean	Required. If true, the lookup filter is optional.

FilterItem Metadata

Represents one entry in a set of filter criteria.

Field	Туре	Description
field	string	Represents the field specified in the filter.
operation	FilterOperation, an enumeration of strings	Valid values: equals notEqual lessThan greaterThan lessOrEqual greaterOrEqual contains notContain startsWith includes excludes within (DISTANCE criteria only)
value	string	Represents the value of the filter item being operated upon. For example, if the filter is my_number_field_c > 1, the value of this field is 1.
valueField	string	Specifies if the final column in the filter contains a field or a field value. Approval processes don't support this field in filter criteria.

Tooling API Objects MenuItem

Menultem

Represents a menu item.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, POST

Field	Details
Active	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the item in the menu is active (true) or not (false).
AppId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the app that this menu item is associated with. Can be an enum (such as Feed or People) or an alphanumeric ID.
	Use AppId as the unique ID for the menu item, not Id.
Color	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The color of the menu item that appears in the user interface. This field is described in Web color RGB format, such as 00FF00.
IconURL	Type url

Tooling API Objects

MenuItem

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL of an icon in the menu item.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The menu item label that appears in the user interface.
MenuType	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of menu that this menu item belongs to. Valid values are:
	 AppSwitcher: the Force.com app menu, a drop-down menu that's displayed at the top of every app page
	 Salesforce1: the Salesforce1 navigation menu
	 NetworkTabs: the Salesforce Communities tab set
	This field is required for query().
SortOrder	Type int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The SortOrder value determines the order in which a menu item is displayed in the user interface. This field must be an ordinal number greater than 0, and must be unique in the list. Inactive menu items have a value of -1.
Theme	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The associated theme, which must be one of the following values.
	 theme2: the Salesforce theme that was used prior to Spring '10
	 theme 3: the Salesforce theme that was introduced in Spring '10

Tooling API Objects MetadataContainer

Field	Details		
	 theme 4: the theme that was introduced in Winter '14 for the mobile touchscreen version of Salesforce 		
	 custom: the theme that's associated with a custom icon 		
	This field is required for query () for Color and IconURL.		

Usage

Menultem can be queried and manipulated to change how menu items appear in Salesforce. The following example modifies the Salesforce1 left navigation menu.

```
String query = "SELECT AppId, Label, Active, SortOrder FROM MenuItem "

    "WHERE MenuType = 'Salesforce1'";
SObject[] records = sforce.query(query).getRecords();

//Activate all menu items
for (int i = 0; i < records.length; i++) {
    MenuItem item = (MenuItem)records[i];
    item.setOrder(i + 1);
    item.setActive(true);
}
sforce.update(records);</pre>
```

MetadataContainer

Manages working copies of ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember, and ApexComponentMember objects, including collections of objects to be deployed together.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
Name	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects MetadataPackage

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the MetadataContainer. If a container with the same name already exists, an error is reported on create() or POST.
	This field is required.

Usage

Use a MetadataContainer as a package for your tool's workspace. As a user works in the tool, update the ApexClassMember, ApexTriggerMember, ApexPageMember and ApexComponentMember objects in the MetadataContainer and use a ContainerAsyncRequest object to save and deploy changes to the current organization.

A MetadataContainer can be reused, but container members can't.

- When a ContainerAsyncRequest completes successfully, the MetadataContainerId field on all container members is changed from the ID of the MetadataContainer to the ID of the ContainerAsyncRequest. At this point, container members can no longer be modified or deployed, and can't be queried via the MetadataContainer; you have to query the ContainerAsyncRequest to see what was deployed.
- If the deployment fails, container members remain on the MetadataContainer and can still be modified until they are successfully
 deployed on another ContainerAsyncRequest. The MetadataContainerId field on the completed (failed deployment)
 ContainerAsyncRequest is set to the ID of the MetadataContainer, so you can have multiple completed ContainerAsyncRequests on
 a single MetadataContainer.



Note: Deleting a MetadataContainer deletes all objects that reference it.

MetadataPackage

Represents a managed or unmanaged package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects MetadataPackageVersion

Fields

Field	Details
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, , Sort
	Description The name of the package.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description For managed packages, this field is the namespace prefix assigned to the package. For unmanaged packages, this field is blank.

MetadataPackageVersion

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to. Available in Tooling API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
BuildNumber	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects

MetadataPackageVersion

Field	Details
	Description The build number of the version. For example, if you upload two beta versions, they have build numbers 1 and 2. Then, when you upload a released build of the same version, the build number is 3. When you upload a new version, the build number resets to 1.
MajorVersion	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The first number in a package version number. A version number either has an x.y format or an x.y.z format. The x represents the major version, y the minor version, and z the patch version.
MetadataPackageId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The 18-character package ID, which starts with 033.
MinorVersion	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The second number in a package version number. A version number either has an x.y format or an x.y.z format. The x represents the major version, y the minor version, and z the patch version.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description The name of the package version.
PatchVersion	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects MetadataPackageVersion

Field	Details	
	Description The third number in a package version number, if present. A version number either has an $x \cdot y$ format or an $x \cdot y \cdot z$ format. The x represents the major version, y the minor version, and z the patch version.	
ReleaseState	Type picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description If the package version is a beta version, the value is Beta. Otherwise, the value is Released.	

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Get all package versions for the package that has a MetadataPackageID of 033D00000001xQllAl	SELECT Id, Name, ReleaseState, MajorVersion, MinorVersion, PatchVersion FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI'
Get the package version for the package with a specific MetadataPackageID and a major version greater than 1	SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId ='033D00000001xQlIAI' AND MajorVersion > 1
Get released package versions for the package with a specific MetadataPackageID	SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'

Java Code Sample

Suppose you want to push version 3.4.6 of your package to all orgs. Let's write some code to identify the orgs eligible for the upgrade. This example demonstrates how to generate the list of subscriber orgs eligible to be upgraded to version 3.4.6 of a package.

This code sample uses the Force.com Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
// Finds all Active subscriber orgs that have the package installed
String PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY = "Select OrgKey from PackageSubscribers where
OrgStatus = 'Active' and InstalledStatus = 'I'";

// Finds all MetadataPackageVersions lower than the version given, including the list
// of subscribers for each version
String METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY = "Select Id, Name, ReleaseState, (%s) from"
+ " MetadataPackageVersion where MetadataPackageId = '%s' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'"
```

```
+ " AND (MajorVersion < 3 OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion < 4)"
+ " OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion = 4 and PatchVersion < 6))";
// conn is an EnterpriseConnection instance initialized with a ConnectionConfig object
// representing a connection to the developer org of the package
QueryResult results = conn.query(String.format(METADATA PACKAGE VERSION QUERY,
PACKAGE SUBSCRIBER ORG KEY QUERY));
// This list will hold all of the PackageSubscriber objects that are eligible for upgrade
// to the given version
List<PackageSubscriber> subscribers = new ArrayList<>();
for (SObject mpvso : results.getRecords()) {
 // Cast the sObject to a MetadataPackageVersion
 MetadataPackageVersion mpv = (MetadataPackageVersion) mpvso;
 // Add subscribers to our list
 if (mpv.getPackageSubscribers() != null) {
  for (SObject psso : mpv.getPackageSubscribers().getRecords()) {
    subscribers.add((PackageSubscriber) psso);
```

Next Step

Create a push request using PackagePushRequest.

ModerationRule

Represents a rule used in your community to moderate member-generated content. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Each rule specifies the member-generated content the rule applies to, the criteria to enforce the rule on, and the moderation action to take. Moderation rules help protect your community from spammers, bots, and offensive or inappropriate content.

Supported SOAP Calls

```
create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()
```

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details	
Action	Type picklist	

Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist Description Required. Indicates the moderation action that you want to take. The valid values are: Block Review Replace Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description
Description Required. Indicates the moderation action that you want to take. The valid values are: Block Review Replace Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Required. Indicates the moderation action that you want to take. The valid values are: Block Review Replace Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
 Review Replace Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
 Replace Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
 Flag FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
• FreezeAndNotify (Reserved for future use.) Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Description
Indicates the moderation action limit measured in minutes. Available in API version 39.0 and later.
Туре
boolean
Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
Description
Required. Indicates whether the moderation rule is active (true) or inactive (false).
Туре
textarea
Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
Description A description of the moderation rule.
Туре
string
Properties Filter, Group, Namefield, Sort
Description The developer's internal name for the moderation rule used in the API.
Tune
Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Language	Type picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The language of the moderation rule. Valid values are:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CNChinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: daDutch: nl NL
	• English: en_US • Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: deItalian: it
	Japanese: jaKorean: ko
	Norwegian: noPortuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	Russian: ruSpanish: es
	Spanish (Mexico): es_MXSwedish: sv
	• Thai: th
MasterLabel	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description

Label for the moderation rule.

Field	Details
Metadata	Type mns:ModerationRule
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Moderation rule metadata. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NotifyLimit	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates the notification limit (in seconds) of the moderation rule. Available in API version 39.0 and later.
TimePeriod	Type RateLimitTimePeriod (enumeration of type string)
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The values that represent the time-frame for which a rate limiting rule is applied. The two values available represent a time periods measured in minutes: "Short" represents 3 minutes and "Medium" represents 15 minutes. Available in API version 39.0 and later. Valid values are:
	ShortMedium
Туре	Type ModerationRuleType (enumeration of type string)
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Type of moderation rule. Content rules protect your community from offensive language and inappropriate content created by spammers or malicious members. Rate rules protect your community against spammers and bots that attack your community by posting the same message multiple times in a row. Available in API version 39.0 and later. Valid values are:
	ContentRate
	- nac

Tooling API Objects OperationLog

Field	Details
UserMessage	Туре
	textarea
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The message you want your community members to see when their content is blocked. Use the <code>%BLOCKED_KEYWORD%</code> variable to display up to five blocked words in the user message. If you don't specify a message, the member sees the standard message: "You can't use <code>%BLOCKED_KEYWORD%</code> or other inappropriate words in this community. Review your content and try again."

OperationLog

Represents long-running or asynchronous operations triggered and tracked through Tooling API. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), describeSObjects()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST

Field	Details
DetailedStatus	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Complements the Status field with an operation processor-specific status code.
Message	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects OperationLog

Field	Details		
	Description Complements the Status field with information helpful to the user. For example, if Status=FAILED, state the reason in this field.		
Parameters	Type OperationParameters		
	Properties Create, Nillable		
	Description A complex type that represents a set of parameters passed to the operation processor. Specify the parameters by using the OperationPayload value that corresponds to your operation type.		
Status	Type picklist		
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort		
	Description Indicates the status of an operation triggered through Tooling API. Valid values are:		
	• NEW • RUNNING		
	• COMPLETED		
	FAILEDABORTED		
	Only records with Status=NEW can be created through the API.		
Туре	Type picklist		
	Properties		

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

The type of operation submitted through Tooling API. For each operation type, use the corresponding payload of input parameters. Valid operation types are:

RunTerritoryRules

Runs account assignment rules for any territory that has rules defined and belongs to a territory model in Planning or Active state. If your territory is in Planning state, running rules lets you preview account assignments. If your territory is in Active state when you run rules, accounts are assigned to territories according to your rules.

When you choose this operation type, use the payload

Territory2RunTerritoryRulesPayload in the Parameters field.

Tooling API Objects OperationLog

Field	Details
	RunOppTerrAssignmentApex
Uses filter-based opportunity territory assignment to assign territories using a simple job. We provide code for an Apex class that you can us as needed based on our guidelines. After you create and deploy the complete the assignment process. Job options include making assigning territories to open opportunities only.	
	When you choose this operation type, use the payload Territory2RunOppTerrAssignmentApexPayload in the Parameters field.

OperationParameters

Represents parameters to be passed to an operation triggered by Tooling API. This type is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Field	Details	
payload	Type OperationPayload	
	Description Use the payload that corresponds to the type of operation you want to trigger through Tooling API. Valid values are:	
	Territory2RunTerritoryRulesPayloadTerritory2RunOppTerrAssignmentApexPayload	

OperationPayload

Represents a named set of input parameters, or *payload*, that corresponds to the operation type specified in the Type field of OperationLog. For example, if you choose the operation type RunTerritoryRules, use the payload TerritoryRulesPayload.

Payloads that are supported by OperationLog are extensions of the OperationPayload type. This type is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Territory2RunTerritoryRulesPayload

Represents a set of parameters to be specified when triggering a RunTerritoryRules operation through Tooling API. Extends the complex type OperationPayload. This type is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Field	Details	
keyPrefix	Type string	

Tooling API Objects OperationLog

Field	Details
	Description The key prefix of the entity on which the territory assignment rules should be run. The Account key prefix (001) is currently supported.
territoryId	Type string
	Description The TerritoryID of the Planning or Active territory model you want to run rules for.
territoryModelId	Type string
	Description The ID for the territory model the territory belongs to. You can run assignment rules on territory models in a Planning or Active state.

Territory2RunOppTerrAssignmentApexPayload

Represents a set of parameters to be specified when triggering a RunOppTerrAssignmentApex operation through Tooling API. Extends the complex type OperationPayload. This type is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Field	Details
excludeClosedOpportunities	Type string
	Description
	If true, excludes from the operation all opportunities that are already closed.
opportunityCloseDateFrom	Туре
	string
	Description
	Use to filter opportunities based on a range of close dates. The operation applies to opportunities with close dates within the specified range. Use this field to specify a starting date for the range using the format <code>ddmmyyyy</code> .
opportunityCloseDateTo	Туре
	string
	Description Use to filter opportunities based a range of close dates. The operation applies to opportunities with close dates within the specified range. Use this field to specify an ending date for the range using the format <code>ddmmyyyy</code> .
opportunityLastModifiedDateFrom	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects OpportunitySplitType

Field	Details
	Description
	Use to filter opportunities based a range of last-modified dates. The operation applies to opportunities with last-modified dates within the specified range. Use this field to specify a starting date for the range using the format <code>ddmmyyyy</code> .
opportunityLastModifiedDateTo	Туре
	string
	Description
	Use to filter opportunities based a range of last-modified dates. The operation applies to opportunities with last-modified dates within the specified range. Use this field to specify an ending date for the range using the format <code>ddmmyyyy</code> .
territoryModelId	Туре
	string
	Description
	The ID for the active territory model. Opportunities can be assigned to an active territory model only.

OpportunitySplitType

Represents labels and behavior for each split type Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

This object is read only, and only available if Teamselling and Opportunity Splits are enabled.

There are 2 default split types: revenue splits, which must total 100%, and overlay splits, which can total any percentage.

Supported SOAP Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field Name	Details
Description	Type textarea
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Tooling API Objects OpportunitySplitType

Field Name	Details	
	Description Describes the purpose of the split type, providing context to future developers.	
DeveloperName	Type string	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description Required. The unique name of the object in the API. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.	
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.	
IsActive	Type boolean	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description Enables or disables the split type.	
IsTotalValidated	Type boolean	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description If true, the split must total 100%. If false, the split can total any percentage.	
Language	Type picklist	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description Indicates language of split labels in the user interface.	
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort	

Tooling API Objects OpportunitySplitType

Field Name	Details
------------	---------

Description

Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:

- beta
- deleted
- deprecated
- installed
- released
- unmanaged

For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.

This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

MasterLabel

Type

string

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description

The user-interface label for the split type.

NamespacePrefix

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix</code> <code>componentName</code> notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

- In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the
 namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is
 an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case,
 the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This
 field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization
 of the package developer.
- In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations,
 NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

Tooling API Objects OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Field Name	Details	
	This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the "Customize Application" permission.	
SplitEntity	Type picklist	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description The containing record type, such as an opportunity. Available in API version 30 and later.	
SplitField	Type picklist	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort	
	Description Indicates which currency field of the opportunity object is split. Available in API version 30 and later.	
SplitDataStatus	Type picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable,Restricted picklist, Sort,Update	
	Description Indicates the status of the split type. Available in API version 30 and later.	

OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Represents default and optional actions that can be performed when a record's owner is changed. Available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

describeSObject(), query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Field	Details	
DefaultValue	Type boolean	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description Default value of the checkbox for this option in the user interface.	
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The object to which this change applies.	
EntityDefinitionId	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description	
	The ID of the entity containing the record.	
IsEditable	Type boolean	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description Indicates whether this option is editable by the user when updating the owner using the OwnerChangeOptions SOAP header.	
Label	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The label that corresponds to the option in the user interface.	
Name	Туре	
	string	

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The unique name for the option.

Example

Retrieve all the change options for contacts.

SELECT Id, Name, Label, IsEditable, DefaultValue, EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName FROM OwnerChangeOptionInfo
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedName='Contact'

PackageUploadRequest

Represents the request for uploading a package for eventual installation in subscriber orgs. Available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST

Field	Details
Description	Туре
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Nillable
	Description
	A description of the package and what this version contains.
Errors	Туре
	complexvalue
	Properties
	Nillable

Field	Details	
	Description Errors that occurred during upload, if any.	
IsReleaseVersion	Туре	
	boolean	
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description For managed packages only. Indicates whether the managed package is a released version	
	(true) or a beta version (false). The default is false.	
MajorVersion	Type int	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The first number in a package version number. A version number either has an x.y format or an x.y.z format. The x represents the major version, y the minor version, and z the patch version. (The patch version can't be specified; it's automatically assigned when a managed beta is uploaded.)	
	If IsReleaseVersion is false, MajorVersion is ignored. If IsReleaseVersion is true, and a managed beta is the latest uploaded version for the package, the major version must match the major version of the last uploaded beta.	
MetadataPackageId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The 18-character package ID, which starts with 033.	
MetadataPackageVersionId	Type reference	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The 18-character package version ID representing the non-deprecated package you're uploading.	
MinorVersion	Type int	

Field	Details

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The second number in a package version number. A version number either has an $x \cdot y$ format or an $x \cdot y \cdot z$ format. The x represents the major version, y the minor version, and z the patch version. (The patch version can't be specified; it's automatically assigned when a managed beta is uploaded.)

If MinorVersion isn't specified, the default value is 1 more than the minor version of the currently released package (0 if not released).

If IsReleaseVersion is false, MinorVersion is ignored. If IsReleaseVersion is true and a managed beta is the latest uploaded version for the package, the minor version must match the minor version of the last uploaded beta.

Password

Type

string

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

An optional password for sharing the package privately with anyone who has the password. Don't enter a password if you want to make the package available to anyone on AppExchange and share your package publicly.

PostInstallUrl

Type

textarea

Properties

Create, Nillable

Description

The fully-qualified URL of the post-installation instructions. Instructions are shown as a link after installation and are available from the package detail view.

ReleaseNotesUrl

Type

textarea

Properties

Create, Nillable

Description

The fully-qualified URL of the package release notes. Release notes are shown as a link during the installation process and are available from the package detail view after installation.

Status

Туре

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The status of the upload. Valid values are:
	Error
	 In Progress
	• Success
VersionName	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. The name of the package version. Example: Spring 2016.

Usage

Suppose that you want to upload version 1.3 of your managed package. Let's write some code to create a package upload request, upload the package version, and poll the status of the upload until it completes.

First, let's set some variables for the request object.

```
static private final String packageId = "033xx0000000710";
static private final Integer packageMajorVersionNumber = 1;
static private final Integer packageMinorVersionNumber = 3;
static private final Boolean isReleaseVersion = true;
static private final String packageVersionDescriptionSuffix = isReleaseVersion ? "":
"beta";
static private final String packageVersionDescription = "r" + packageMinorVersionNumber +
packageVersionDescriptionSuffix;
static private final String packageDescription = String.format("This is the most amazing
package in the world! And %s is the most amazing release so for!",
packageVersionDescription);
static private final String packageReleaseNotesUrl = "https://salesforce.com";
static private final String packagePostInstallUrl = "https://salesforce.com";
// Leave blank or null for no password
static private final String packagePassword = "";
static private final String baseUrl = "http://<yourInstance>:6109";
```

Now let's create the upload request and start the upload. This code sample uses the Force.com Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
PackageUploadRequest packageUploadRequest = new PackageUploadRequest();
packageUploadRequest.setMetadataPackageId(packageId);
packageUploadRequest.setVersionName(packageVersionDescription);
packageUploadRequest.setDescription(packageDescription);
packageUploadRequest.setMajorVersion(packageMajorVersionNumber);
packageUploadRequest.setMinorVersion(packageMinorVersionNumber);
packageUploadRequest.setPostInstallUrl(packagePostInstallUrl);
```

```
packageUploadRequest.setReleaseNotesUrl(packageReleaseNotesUrl);
packageUploadRequest.setIsReleaseVersion(isReleaseVersion);
packageUploadRequest.setPassword(packagePassword);

SObject[] argArray = {packageUploadRequest};
SaveResult[] saveResults = connection.create(argArray);

if (saveResults[0].isSuccess()) {
    // The save result contains the ID of the created request. Save it in the local request.

    packageUploadRequest.setId(saveResults[0].getId());
    System.out.println("PackagePushRequest created, ID: " + saveResults[0].getId());
} else {
    for (Error error : saveResults[0].getErrors()) {
        System.out.println(error.getMessage());
    }
}
```

Checking the Status of an Upload Request

```
// Finds the status of the PackageUploadRequest for a given Id
String query = String.format("Select status, MetadataPackageVersionId from
PackageUploadRequest where Id = '%s'", packageUploadRequest.getId());
boolean toggle = false;
boolean done = false;
while (true) {
   QueryResult queryResult = connection.query(query);
   PackageUploadRequest updatedPackageUploadRequest = (PackageUploadRequest)
queryResult.getRecords()[0];
   PackageUploadRequestStatus status = updatedPackageUploadRequest.getStatus();
   switch (status) {
      case Success:
           System.out.println(String.format("Package upload %s completed",
packageUploadRequest.getId()));
           System.out.println(String.format("Package install url:
%s/packaging/installPackage.apexp?p0=%s",
                   baseUrl, updatedPackageUploadRequest.getMetadataPackageVersionId()));
           done = true;
           break;
       case Error:
           PackageUploadErrors errors = updatedPackageUploadRequest.getErrors();
           if (errors.getErrors().length == 0) {
               System.out.println(String.format("%s: For upload of package %s, no further
information available",updatedPackageUploadRequest.getStatus(),
packageUploadRequest.getId());
           }
           else {
               System.out.println(String.format("%s: For upload of package
%s",updatedPackageUploadRequest.getStatus(), packageUploadRequest.getId()));
               for (PackageUploadError error : errors.getErrors()) {
                   System.out.println("Error detail: " + error.getMessage());
```

Tooling API Objects PathAssistant

PathAssistant

Represents a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

retrieve(), query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Details
Туре
string
Properties
Filter, Group, Sort
Description
The unique name of the path in the API.

Tooling API Objects PathAssistant

Field	Details
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable
	Description
	The name of the path in the Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than 1 record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than 1 record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
IsActive	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the path is active (true) or inactive (false).
IsDeleted	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (true) or not (false).
IsMasterRecordType	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether this path is for the master record type (true) or not (false).
Language	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The language of the path. Valid values are:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh TW
	Danish: da
	Dutch: nl NL

Tooling API Objects PathAssistant

Field	Details
	English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: de
	• Italian: it
	• Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	Spanish: es
	Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	• Swedish: sv
	Thai: th
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Label for this path.
Metadata	Туре
	msn:PathAssistant
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	Path metadata from the msn namespace.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than 1 record. Otherwise, an error
	is returned. If more than 1 record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
RecordTypeId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The unique identifier for a record type.
SobjectProcessField	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects PathAssistantStepInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Name of the picklist field which determines the steps you can use in the path.
	For example, OpportunityStage in the case of opportunities or LeadStatus in the case of leads.
SobjectType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The object this path relates to. Valid values are: Opportunity, Lead, Quote, or the API name of a custom object.

PathAssistantStepInfo

Represents guidance for a step on a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

update(), query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The unique name of the path guidance information.
Info	Type string

Tooling API Objects PathAssistantStepInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The text of the guidance displayed to the user in the user interface.
IsDeleted	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (true) or not (false).
Language	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The language of the path. Valid values are:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	• Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: de
	• Italian: it
	• Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	Norwegian: no
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	• Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	Swedish: svThai: th
MasterLabel	Туре

Type

string

Tooling API Objects PathAssistantStepItem

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Label for this path guidance information record.

PathAssistantStepItem

Represents layout or guidance details for a step on a Path. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
IsDeleted	Type boolean
	Properties Sort
	Description Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (true) or not (false).
ItemId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A foreign key field pointing to the Type field that represents either the layout (if Type is set to Layout) or the PathAssistantStepInfo (if Type is set to Information) of this guidance detail.
PathAssistantId	Туре
	ID Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects PostTemplate

Field	Details
	Description ID of the PathAssistant related to this step.
RecordTypeId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the record type associated with this path.
Туре	Type
	string Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The type of data that ItemId refers to.
	Valid values are:
	 Information
	• Layout

PostTemplate

Represents an approval post tempalte for Approvals in Chatter.

This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve(), search(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH

Field	Details
Description	Type string

Tooling API Objects PermissionSetTabSetting

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	A description of the feed post template, limited to 255 characters.
EntityDefinition	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A relationship lookup to the object type associated with this PostTemplate. You can't interact directly with this field. Instead, use it in queries.
EntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The durable ID for the object defined in the EntityDefinition field.
Name	Type string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The template name.

PermissionSetTabSetting

Represents a tab's settings for a profile or permission set. Use PermissionSetTabSetting for manipulating tab visibility on profiles and permission sets. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Tooling API Objects PermissionSetTabSetting

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The tab's API name. For standard tabs, the name is in the form "standard-Account". For custom tabs, it's the developer name.
ParentId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the permission set to which this tab setting belongs. For profile tab settings, ParentId is the ID of the permission set owned by the profile.
Visibility	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The default visibility setting for this tab. Valid values are:
	Default OffDefault On
	Note: There's no hidden value. Instead, a hidden tab is indicated by having no PermissionSetTabSetting row in the database.

Usage

To hide a tab, delete the associated PermissionSetTabSetting object. ParentId and Name fields can't be updated.

This example creates a tab setting to make the custom object tab named CustomObject__c visible for the System Administrator profile.

```
try {
    // Query for the ID of the permission set owned by the System Administrator profile
String queryString = "SELECT Id FROM PermissionSet
    + WHERE Profile.Name = 'System Administrator'";
QueryResult queryResult = connection.query(queryString);
if (queryResult.getSize() > 0) {
    // Construct the tab setting sObject
```

Tooling API Objects PermissionSetTabSetting

```
PermissionSetTabSetting tabSetting = new PermissionSetTabSetting();
   tabSetting.setParentId(queryResult.getRecords()[0].getId());
   tabSetting.setName("CustomObject c");
   tabSetting.setVisibility(TabVisibility.DefaultOn);
   SObject[] sObjects = new SObject[] { tabSetting };
   // Create the tab setting
   SaveResult[] saveResults = connection.create(sObjects);
   for (SaveResult saveResult : saveResults) {
     if (saveResult.isSuccess()) {
       System.out.println("Successfully created the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("ID: " + saveResult.getId());
     } else {
       Error error = saveResult.getErrors()[0];
       System.out.println("Failed to create the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("Status code: " + error.getStatusCode());
       System.out.println("Message: " + error.getMessage());
  } else {
   System.out.println("Failed to find the ID of the permission set.");
} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
 ce.printStackTrace();
```

This example updates the existing tab setting to make the Account tab available instead of visible for the Standard User profile.

```
// Query for the ID of the tab setting for the Account tab on the Standard User profile
 String queryString = "SELECT Id FROM PermissionSetTabSetting"
     + "WHERE Parent.Profile.Name = 'Standard User' AND Name = 'standard-Account'";
 QueryResult queryResult = connection.query(queryString);
 if (queryResult.getSize() > 0) {
   // Change the visibility
   PermissionSetTabSetting tabSetting =
(PermissionSetTabSetting) queryResult.getRecords()[0];
   tabSetting.setVisibility(TabVisibility.DefaultOff);
   // Update the tab setting
   SObject[] sObjects = new SObject[] { tabSetting };
   SaveResult[] saveResults = connection.update(sObjects);
   for (SaveResult saveResult: saveResults) {
     if (saveResult.isSuccess()) {
       System.out.println("Successfully updated the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("ID: " + saveResult.getId());
     } else {
       Error error = saveResult.getErrors()[0];
       System.out.println("Failed to update the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("Status code: " + error.getStatusCode());
       System.out.println("Message: " + error.getMessage());
 } else {
   System.out.println("Failed to find the ID of the tab setting.");
```

Tooling API Objects Profile

```
} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
}
```

The example deletes the existing tab setting to make the Account tab hidden for the Standard User profile.

```
// Query for the ID of the tab setting for the Account tab on the Standard User profile
 String queryString = "SELECT Id FROM PermissionSetTabSetting"
     + "WHERE Parent.Profile.Name = 'Standard User' AND Name = 'standard-Account'";
 QueryResult queryResult = connection.query(queryString);
 if (queryResult.getSize() > 0) {
    // Delete the tab setting
   String[] ids = new String[] { queryResult.getRecords()[0].getId() };
   DeleteResult[] deleteResults = connection.delete(ids);
   for (DeleteResult deleteResult : deleteResults) {
     if (deleteResult.isSuccess()) {
       System.out.println("Successfully deleted the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("ID: " + deleteResult.getId());
       Error error = deleteResult.getErrors()[0];
       System.out.println("Failed to delete the tab setting.");
       System.out.println("Status code: " + error.getStatusCode());
       System.out.println("Message: " + error.getMessage());
  } else {
   System.out.println("Failed to find the ID of the tab setting.");
} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
 ce.printStackTrace();
```

Profile

Represents a user profile. A profile defines a user's permission to perform different functions within Salesforce.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH

Tooling API Objects Profile

Field	Details
Description	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The profile description, limited to 255 characters.
	The profile description, infliced to 255 entifiacters.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable
	Description
	The unique profile name. Use this name when creating the profile, before you have an ID. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Metadata	Туре
	ProfileMetadata
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description The profile metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description The profile name.

Tooling API Objects ProfileLayout

ProfileLayout

Represents a profile layout.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
LayoutId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique identifier for this layout.
ProfileId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique identifier for this profile.
RecordTypeId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique identifier for the record.
TableEnumOrId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Tooling API Objects Publisher

Field	Details
	Description The enum (for example, Account) or ID of the object this field is on.

Publisher

Represents the publisher of objects and fields. For example, Salesforce is the publisher for standard objects, the organization is the publisher for custom objects, and the package is the publisher for installed packages. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
InstalledEntityDefinitions	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Metadata for the objects installed by this publisher. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

Tooling API Objects Publisher

Field	Details
InstalledFieldDefinitions	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Metadata for the fields installed by this publisher. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
IsSalesforce	Type boolean
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates whether Salesforce provided the associated objects or fields (true).
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The presentation-friendly name of the publisher.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix componentName notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

- In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
- In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

NamespacePrefix is null if the publisher is Salesforce.

Tooling API Objects QueryResult

QueryResult

Represents the results of a query. For example, if you query on the object EntityDefinition, all the layouts for that entity are returned as an array of QueryResult objects in the Layouts field. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

QueryResult is not an extension of sObject.

Field	Details
done	Туре
	boolean
	Description
	If true, no additional rows can be retrieved from the query result. If false, one or more rows remain to be retrieved. Use this value as a loop condition while iterating through query results.
entityTypeName	Туре
	string
	Description
	The object or entity type, such as ApexClass or CompactLayoutInfo.
nextRecordsUrl	Туре
	string
	Description
	If the results exceed the current batch size, this field contains the URL of the next record in the query result set. This field is populated for the REST resource queryAll, and is analogous to queryLocator for SOAP calls.
queryLocator	Туре
	QueryLocator
	Description
	If the results exceed the current batch size, this field contains a unique identifier used to retrieve the next batch of records. This field is populated for SOAP queryMore() and is analogous to the REST resource queryAll.
	Each new batch returns a new queryLocator value.
records	Туре
	sObject
	Description
	Array of sObjects matching the data specified in the query.
size	Туре
	int

Field	Details
	Description Total number of rows returned. If no rows were returned, the value is (0). This field is the same as the size field in QueryResult in the Enterprise and Partner WSDLs.
totalSize	Type int
	Description Total number of rows returned. Indicates whether the query retrieved any rows (any value greater than 0) or not (0). This field is the same as the totalSize field in QueryResult using the REST resource query or queryAll.

QueryLocator Metadata

Field	Details
queryLocator	Type string
	Description If the results exceed the current batch size, this field contains an identifier. Use with the SOAP queryMore() call to retrieve the next batch of records. Each new batch returns a new queryLocator value.

QuickActionDefinition

Represents the definition of a quick action.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
Description	Туре
	textarea
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The description of the action.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The unique name of the action in the API. This field corresponds to the Name field in the user interface.
Height	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The height of the action, in pixels. This field is set only when the quick action has a custom icon.
IconId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the action icon. This field is set only when the quick action has a custom icon.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The action label that corresponds to the Label field in the user interface.
Language	Type picklist

Field Details

Properties

Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

The language of the action. Valid values are:

- Chinese (Simplified): zh CN
- Chinese (Traditional): zh TW
- Danish: da
- Dutch: nl NL
- English: en US
- Finnish: fi
- French: fr
- German: de
- Italian: it
- Japanese: ja
- Korean: ko
- Norwegian: no
- Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
- Russian: ru
- Spanish: es
- Spanish (Mexico): es MX
- Swedish: sv
- Thai: th

ManageableState

Type

ManageableState enumerated list

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:

- beta
- deleted
- deprecated
- installed
- released
- unmanaged

For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.

This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Field	Details
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The action label.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The namespace of the action.
OptionsCreateFeedItem	Type boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description Indicates whether successful completion of the action creates a feed item (true) or not (false). Applies only to Create Record, Update Record, and Log a Call quick action types. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
SobjectType	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The associated object's API name. For example, FeedItem.
StandardLabel	Type picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The standard label for the action. Valid values are:
	• ChangeDueDate
	• ChangePriority
	• ChangeStatus
	• CreateNew
	• CreateNewRecordType

Details
• Defer
• EditDescription
• LogACall
• LogANote
• New
• NewChild
• NewChildRecordType
• NewRecordType
• Quick
 QuickRecordType
• SendEmail
• SocialPost
• Update
Туре
textarea
Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
Description
The message that displays to the user upon successful completion of the action. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
Type picklist
Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
Description
The API name of the parent object for the record created by this quick action. For example,
CollaborationGroup.
Type reference
Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
Description
The ID of the target record type.
Туре
picklist
Properties

Field	Details
	Description The API name of the type of object record this action will create. For example, OpportunityLineItem.
Type	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The type of action. Valid values are:
	CanvasCreate
	• LightningComponent (This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.)
	LogACallPost
	• SendEmail
	SocialPostUpdate
	• VisualforcePage
Width	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The width of the action, in pixels. This field is set only when the quick action has a custom icon.

Usage

A QuickActionDefinition represents information about a quick action. The following example creates a global quick action that lets users quickly create a task.

```
QuickActionDefinition qad = new QuickActionDefinition();
qad.setDeveloperName("MyQuickCreateTaskAction");
qad.setSobjectType("Global");
qad.setTargetSobjectType("Task");
qad.setMasterLabel("Quick create a task");
qad.setType(QuickActionType.Create);
qad.setDescription("Quickly creates a Task");
sforce.create(new SObject[]{qad});
```

Tooling API Objects QuickActionList

QuickActionList

Represents a list of quick actions.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

```
create(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()
```

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field	Details
LayoutId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the associated layout.

Usage

A QuickActionList is a junction between QuickActionListItem objects and a layout. If a layout doesn't have an associated QuickActionList, it inherits the actions from the global page layout.

The following example retrieves all quick action lists in an organization and their associated layout ID.

```
String query = "SELECT Id, LayoutId FROM QuickActionList";
SObject[] records = sforce.query(query).getRecords();

for (int i = 0; i < records.length; i++) {
    QuickActionList list = (QuickActionList)records[i];
    String relatedLayoutId = list.get("LayoutId");
}</pre>
```

QuickActionListItem

Represents an item in a quick action list.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects QuickActionListItem

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
QuickActionDefinition	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The enum name or ID of the QuickActionDefinition that's associated with this list item. Valid values are:
	• Case.ChangeStatus
	• Case.LogACall
	• FeedItem.ContentPost
	• FeedItem.LinkPost
	• FeedItem.MobileSmartActions
	• FeedItem.PollPost
	• FeedItem.QuestionPost
	• FeedItem.TextPost
QuickActionListId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the QuickActionList associated with this list item.
SortOrder	Туре
	int
	Properties Control of the Control of
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The order in which this list item appears in the picklist. This field must be an ordinal number greater than 0, and must be unique in the list.

Tooling API Objects RecentlyViewed

Usage

A QuickActionListItem associates a QuickActionDefinition with a QuickActionList. You can query to find out which quick actions are in a list, insert or delete to add or remove quick actions from a list, and update to change the order of quick actions in the list.

The following example reverses the order in the list of the actions, and then removes the first action from the list.

```
String query = "SELECT Id,SortOrder FROM QuickActionListItem Where QuickActionListId='" +
    listId + "'"
SObject[] records = sforce.query(query).getRecords();

for(int i=0;i<records.length;i++) {
    QuickActionListItem item = (QuickActionListItem)records[i];
    item.setSortOrder(records.length-i);
}

sforce.update(records);

// Last record in array is first record in reordered list
sforce.delete(records[records.length-1].getId());</pre>
```

RecentlyViewed

Represents metadata entities typically found in Setup such as page layout definitions, workflow rule definitions, and email templates that the current user has recently viewed.

This object is available in the Tooling API version 33.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

```
query(), update()
```

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Special Usage Rules

The RecentlyViewed object supports the following metadata entities:

- Apex classes
- Apex triggers
- Approval processes
- Apps
- Custom report types
- Email templates
- Fields
- Objects
- Page layouts

Tooling API Objects RecentlyViewed

- Permission sets
- Profiles
- Static resources
- Tabs
- Users
- Validation rules
- Visualforce pages
- Visualforce components
- Workflow email alerts
- Workflow field updates
- Workflow outbound messages
- Workflow rules
- Workflow tasks

Details
Туре
string
Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Description
The alias on the item.
Туре
email
Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Description
The email address on the item.
Туре
string
Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
Description
The first name on the item.
Туре
ID

Tooling API Objects RecentlyViewed

Field	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the recently viewed item.
IsActive	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the recently viewed item is an active user (true) or not (false). This field contains a value only if the recently viewed item is a user.
LastName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The last name on the item.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed an item related to this item.
LastViewedDate	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this item. If this value is null, this item might only have been referenced (see LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the recently viewed item is a user, this is the user's name. Specifically, it's the concatenation of the FirstName and LastName field values.

Tooling API Objects RecentlyViewed

Field	Details
NetworkId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the community that this group is part of. This field is available only if Salesforce Communities is enabled in your organization.
Phone	Type phone
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The phone number on the item.
ProfileId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the recently viewed item is a user, this is the user's profile ID.
RelatedObject	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The object that the recently viewed item is related to. For example, if the recently viewed item is an Account Custom Field, then the related object will be Account. Not all recently viewed items will have a related object.
Title	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the recently viewed item is a user, this is the user's title. For example, CFO or CEO.
Туре	Type picklist

Tooling API Objects RecordType

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The sObject type for this recently viewed item.
UserRoleId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the user role associated with this object.

Usage

This object provides a heterogeneous list of different metadata types and consists of recently viewed records. A record is considered viewed when the user sees the details associated with it, but not when the user sees it in a list with other records. Use this object to programmatically construct a list of recently viewed items specific to the current user, for example, on a custom user interface or for search auto-complete options. You can also retrieve a filtered list of records by object type (Type). The RecentlyViewed data is periodically truncated down to 200 records per object.

Use this query in your code to retrieve a list of all the records that were recently viewed. The results are ordered from most to least recent.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM RecentlyViewed
WHERE LastViewedDate !=null
ORDER BY LastViewedDate DESC
```

Use this guery to retrieve data that was either viewed or referenced, but only for a limited set of objects.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM RecentlyViewed
WHERE Type IN ('CustomEntityDefinition', 'CustomFieldDefinition')
ORDER BY LastViewedDate DESC
```

RecordType

Represents a custom record type.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Tooling API Objects RecordType

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH, POST

BusinessProcessId Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description ID of an associated BusinessProcess. Description Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Pescription The record type description, limited to 255 characters. EntityDefinitionId Type Type Type Type Type	
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description ID of an associated BusinessProcess. Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description ID of an associated BusinessProcess. Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Description Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
Description The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
The record type description, limited to 255 characters.	
EntityDefinitionId	
EntityDefinitionId Type	
IVUE	
string	
Properties	
Filter, Group, Sort	
Description	
The ID of the entity containing the record.	
FullName Type	
string	
Properties	
Create, Group, Nillable	
Description	
The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.	
Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an	
returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This	imit
protects performance.	
IsActive Type	
boolean	
Properties	
Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	

Tooling API Objects RecordType

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this record is active (true) or not (false). Only active record types can be applied to records.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Type RecordTypeMetadata
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Record metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Type string
	Properties Nillable
	Description The record type name.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Nillable

Tooling API Objects RelationshipDomain

Field	Details
	Description A unique string to distinguish this type from any others.
SobjectType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The type of standard object that this record type is derived from.

RelationshipDomain

Represents the relationship an object has with other objects. RelationshipDomain allows you to write simpler queries. For example, "which objects are the child objects for the object defined in ParentSobject" is easier using RelationshipDomain. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23 SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
ChildSobject	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Metadata for the child object, if any.

Tooling API Objects RelationshipDomain

Field	Details
ChildSobjectId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the ChildSobject.
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Field	Туре
	FieldDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The relationship field on this object that defines the relationship to ChildSobject or ParentSobject.
FieldId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of Field.
IsCascadeDelete	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, this object's parent can't be deleted until all records for this object are deleted. Corresponds to Cascade value for DeleteConstraint in the Metadata API.
IsDeprecatedAndHidden	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects RelationshipDomain

Field	Details
	Description If true, this object is unavailable for the current version.
IsRestrictedDelete	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, this object can't be deleted. Corresponds to Restrict value for DeleteConstraint in the Metadata API. </pre>
JunctionIdListNames	Type complexvalue
	Properties Nillable
	Description The names of the lists of junction IDs associated with an object. Each ID represents an object that has a relationship with the associated object.
ParentSobject	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Metadata for the parent object, if any.
ParentSobjectId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the ParentSobject.
RelationshipInfo	Type RelationshipInfo
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Properties about the relationship.
RelationshipInfoId	Type string

Tooling API Objects RelationshipInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of RelationshipInfo for this relationship domain.
RelationshipName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Name of this relationship.

RelationshipInfo

Represents the properties of a relationship between objects. Simplify queries with RelationshipInfo, such as answering the question "which objects are parent objects for the object defined in ChildSobject. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
ChildSobject	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Metadata for the child object, if any.

Tooling API Objects RelationshipInfo

Field	Details
ChildSobjectId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the ChildSobject.
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Field	Туре
	FieldDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The relationship field that defines the relationship to ChildSobject or ParentSobject.
FieldId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of Field.
IsCascadeDelete	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, this object's parent can't be deleted until all records for this object are deleted. Corresponds to Cascade value for DeleteConstraint in the Metadata API.
IsDeprecatedAndHidden	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects RemoteProxy

Field	Details
	Description If true, this object is unavailable for the current version.
IsRestrictedDelete	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, this object can't be deleted. Corresponds to Restrict value for DeleteConstraint in the Metadata API.
JunctionIdListNames	Type complexvalue
	Properties Nillable
	Description The names of the lists of junction IDs associated with an object. Each ID represents an object that has a relationship with the associated object.
RelationshipDomains	Type QueryResult
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The RelationshipDomain records associated with this object. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.

RemoteProxy

Represents a set of remote site settings that allows you to access an external site from Salesforce. Use RemoteProxy when accessing external sites called by Visualforce pages, Apex callouts, or JavaScript codes using XmlHttpRequest in an s-control or custom button. To be accessible, an external site must have its settings defined with RemoteProxy or registered in the Remote Site Settings page. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), query(), retrieve() update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Tooling API Objects RemoteProxy

Field	Details
Description	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The description explaining what this remote site setting is used for.
EndpointUrl	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Required. The URL of the remote site.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The unique name used as the remote site identifier for API access. The name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters. It must be unique, begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
IsActive	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. Indicates whether the remote site setting is active (true) or not (false).
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:

Tooling API Objects RemoteProxy

Field Details

- beta
- deleted
- deprecated
- installed
- released
- unmanaged

For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.

This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Metadata

Type

complexvalue

Properties

Create, Nillable, Update

Description

Metadata that defines the remote site setting.

Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

NamespacePrefix

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix of up to 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

namespacePrefix__componentName notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

- In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix
 of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in
 an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the
 installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer
 Edition organization of the package developer.
- In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is set
 only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace
 prefix for all other objects.

ProtocolMismatch

Type

boolean

Tooling API Objects SandboxInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. Indicates whether code within Salesforce can access the remote site regardless of whether the user's connection is over HTTP or HTTPS (true) or not (false). When true, code within Salesforce can pass data between HTTPS and HTTP sessions.
	 Warning: Only set to true if you understand the security implications. Note: This field corresponds to the disableProtocolSecurity field in the Metadata API type.
SiteName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. The name of the remote site.

SandboxInfo

Represents a sandbox.

SandboxInfo enqueues a sandbox for creation or refresh. A create operation on SandboxInfo represents creation of a new sandbox, and an update represents refresh of an existing sandbox. For every create or update, a SandboxProcess is automatically created and is used for monitoring the sandbox copy process.

This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH, POST, DELETE

Field	Details
ApexClassId	Type ID

Tooling API Objects SandboxInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group
	Description An Apex class that runs after each copy of the sandbox, allowing you to perform business logic on the sandbox to prepare it for use.
	Restrictions
	Must be specified during sandbox creation.
	 The class must extend the System.SandboxPostCopy interface.
	Available in API version 36.0 and later.
AutoActivate	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	If true, you can activate a sandbox refresh immediately.
	Restrictions This field only affects behavior for update operations (Sandbox refresh).
CopyArchivedActivities	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description If true, archived activity data is copied to the sandbox.
	Restrictions This field is visible only if your organization has purchased an option to copy archived activities for sandbox. To obtain this option, contact Salesforce Customer Support.
	You can only set the value to true for a Full sandbox.
CopyChatter	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description <pre> If true, archived Chatter data is copied to the sandbox.</pre>
	Restrictions You can only set the value to true for a Full sandbox.
Description	Туре
	and the second s

string

Tooling API Objects SandboxInfo

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description A description of the sandbox, which is useful if you have more than one sandbox.
	Restrictions Description can't exceed 1,000 characters.
HistoryDays	Type int
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Represents the number of days of object history to be copied in the sandbox.
	Valid values: ■ −1, which means all available days
	O (default)
	• 10
	• 20
	• 30
	6090
	• 120
	• 150
	• 180
	Restrictions This field only affects behavior for Full sandboxes.
LicenseType	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Represents the sandbox license type. Valid values:
	• DEVELOPER
	• DEVELOPER_PRO
	• PARTIAL
	• FULL
SandboxName	Type string
	Sumy

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Unique, Update
	Description Name of the sandbox.
	Restrictions
	Must be a unique sandbox name.
	Must be alpha-numeric characters.
	 Must be ten or fewer characters.
	 Can't be the same as a pending deleted sandbox.
TemplateId	Type
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description ID of the sandbox template associated with this sandbox. A sandbox template lets you select which objects to copy in a sandbox.
	Restrictions
	Setting a value for a Partial Copy sandbox is required.
	Setting a value for a Full sandbox is optional.
	 Setting a value for other sandbox types is prohibited, because other sandbox types don't support sandbox templates.

Usage

SandboxInfo and SandboxProcess work together to manage the creation or refresh of a sandbox.

SandboxProcess

Represents the sandbox copy process for a SandboxInfo record.

When you create a SandboxInfo record, a corresponding SandboxProcess record is created. The latest SandboxProcess record for a SandboxInfo record represents the current state of the sandbox.

This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), retrieve(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH

Fields

Except for RefreshAction, all fields are read only. The read-only fields represent the attributes chosen on SandboxInfo when a copy process was enqueued, or represent the state of the process for monitoring purposes.

Field	Details
ActivatedById	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the user who requested sandbox activation.
ActivatedDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents when the sandbox was activated during a refresh.
ApexClassId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description An Apex class that runs after each copy of the sandbox, allowing you to perform DML operations on the sandbox to prepare it for use. This field must be specified during sandbox creation. The class must extend the System. SandboxPostCopy interface. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
AutoActivate	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Represents whether the sandbox refresh configured to activate immediately upon completion.
CopyArchivedActivities	Type boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Represents whether archived activity data is copied to the sandbox.
CopyChatter	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Represents whether archived Chatter data is copied to the sandbox.
CopyProgress	Type int
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents how much of a copy has been completed.
	Available for Developer, Developer Pro, and Full sandboxes. Not available for Full or Partial sandboxes using sandbox templates.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description A description of the sandbox, which is useful if you have more than one sandbox.
EndDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents when the sandbox copy process finished.
HistoryDays	Type int
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Represents the number of days of object history to be copied in the sandbox.

Field	Details
	Valid values:
	 -1, which means all available days
	• 0
	• 10
	• 20
	• 30
	• 60
	• 90
	• 120
	• 150
	• 180
IsDeleted	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Do not use.
LicenseType	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The sandbox license type. Valid values:
	• DEVELOPER
	• DEVELOPER_PRO
	• PARTIAL
	• FULL
RefreshAction	Туре
	picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Editing this field activates or discards a sandbox refresh. Valid values:
	• ACTIVATE
	• DISCARD

Field	Details
	Restrictions If all the following are true, you can activate or discard a sandbox refresh by editing the value in this field:
	 This record is the latest SandboxProcess record.
	 The associated sandbox has been refreshed.
	This record's Status is Pending Activation.
SandboxInfoId	Type ID
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the SandboxInfo being processed (create or refresh).
SandboxName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Unique, Update
	Description Name of the sandbox.
SandboxOrganization	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the org created by the copy process. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
SourceId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the SandboxInfo that this sandbox is a clone of. This field is used only when cloning a sandbox. When this field is used, LicenseType must be null. Your source sandbox must be an existing, completed sandbox, that belongs to the same production org as the sandbox you're creating or refreshing. Your SourceId value can't be the same SandboxInfo that you're updating. Available in API version 37.0 and later.
StartDate	Type dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Represents when the sandbox copy process started.
Status	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Current state of the sandbox copy process.
TemplateId	Туре
	ID
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the sandbox template associated with the sandbox for this process. A sandbox template selects which objects to copy in a sandbox.

Usage

SandboxInfo represents a sandbox, and SandboxProcess represents the sandbox copy process, which occurs when you create a sandbox or refresh it. You can also delete a sandbox.

Creating a Sandbox

To enqueue a new sandbox:

- 1. Create a SandboxInfo record.
- 2. To find the status of a sandbox after it is enqueued, query SandboxProcess for a given SandboxInfoId field to find the latest SandboxProcess record. The value of Completed in Status indicates that the creation process is finished.

Refreshing a Sandbox

To refresh a sandbox:

- 1. To start a sandbox refresh, Edit the SandboxInfo record.
- 2. To find the status of a sandbox after it is enqueued, query SandboxProcess for a given SandboxInfoId field to find the latest SandboxProcess record. The value of Status indicates the current state of the process.
- **3.** When the Status field value is Pending Activation, either change the value of the RefreshAction field to ACTIVATE or DISCARD.

Tooling API Objects SearchLayout

Deleting a Sandbox

To delete a sandbox, delete the SandboxInfo record that represents the sandbox, which deletes the sandbox and frees up a license.

SearchLayout

Represents a search layout defined for an object.

This object is available in the Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Supported REST Methods

GET

Field	Details
ButtonsDisplayed	Type SearchLayoutButtonsDisplayed
	Properties Nillable
	Description The list of buttons available in list views for an object.
	This field is equivalent to the Buttons Displayed value in Object Name List View in the Search Layouts related list on the object detail page. It's also equivalent to the listViewButtons field on SearchLayouts in the Metadata API.
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects SearchLayout

Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. DurableId in queries allows you to find the right record without having to retrieve the entire record. /pe string roperties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort escription The name of the object associated with this search layout. Use in subqueries. /pe string
roperties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort escription The name of the object associated with this search layout. Use in subqueries. /pe string
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort escription The name of the object associated with this search layout. Use in subqueries. /pe string
The name of the object associated with this search layout. Use in subqueries. /pe string
string
roperties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
escription ID of the record in EntityDefinition. Use in subqueries.
/pe SearchLayoutFieldsDisplayed
roperties Nillable
The list of fields displayed in a search result for the object. The name field is required. It's always displayed as the first column header, so it is not included in this list; all additional fields are included. The field name relative to the object name, for example MyCustomFieldc, is specified for each custom field.
This field is equivalent to the Search Results in the Search Layouts related list on the object detail page in the application user interface. It's also equivalent to searchResultsAdditionalFields in the Metadata API.
/pe string
roperties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
escription The label for this search layout.
/pe string

Tooling API Objects SearchLayout

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The type of search layout.

SearchLayoutButton Metadata

Туре	Details
apiName	Type string
	Description The API name of the button.
label	Type string
	Description The button's label text.

$Search Layout Buttons Displayed\ Metadata$

Туре	Details
applicable	Type boolean
	Description If true, the buttons listed in buttons apply to the object associated with this search layout.
buttons	Type string
	Description The list of buttons on the object associated with this search layout.

Tooling API Objects SecurityHealthCheck

SearchLayoutField Metadata

Туре	Details
apiName	Туре
	string
	Description
	The API name of the field.
label	Туре
	string
	Description
	The field's label text.
sortable	Туре
	boolean
	Description
	If true, the fields can be sorted.

SearchLayoutFieldsDisplayed Metadata

Туре	Details
applicable	Type boolean
	Description <pre> If true, the fields listed in fields are available in the object associated with this search layout. </pre>
fields	Type string
	Description The list of fields on the object associated with this search layout.

SecurityHealthCheck

Represents your org's Health Check score. The score indicates how well your org's security settings comply with Salesforce-recommended values in the baseline standard. Only users with the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission can retrieve data from this object. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Tooling API Objects SecurityHealthCheck

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details
CustomBaselineId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Identifies which baseline is used to import settings and calculate score.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Score	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The Health Check score for the org. The score can range from 0 to 100.

Usage

Use this object to query your org's Health Check score.

SELECT Score FROM SecurityHealthCheck

More Health Check information is available by querying the object SecurityHealthCheckRisks on page 310.

Tooling API Objects SecurityHealthCheckRisks

Security Health Check Risks

Represents your org's security setting values, risks, and Salesforce-recommended setting values. Only users with the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission can retrieve data from this object. Available in Tooling API version 37.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
DurableId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
OrgValue	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The org's value for the security setting.
OrgValueRaw	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The org's value for the security setting as it is stored in the database, usually without units of measure or extra text. For example, if the Minimum Password Length setting's OrgValue is 8 characters, the OrgValueRaw is 8.
RiskType	Type picklist

Tooling API Objects SecurityHealthCheckRisks

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The level of risk of the org's security setting value. Valid values are:
	HIGH_RISKMEDIUM_RISK
	• MEETS_STANDARD
SecurityHealthCheckId	Туре
	Properties Filter Croup Nillable Sort
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of the Health Check score record associated with this field.
Setting	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The name of the security setting. For example, Minimum password length.
SettingGroup	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The name of the security setting group in which the setting resides in the Setup tree. For example, Password Policies.
StandardValue	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Salesforce-recommended standard value for the security setting.
StandardValueRaw	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects ServiceFieldDataType

Field	Details
-------	---------

Description

Salesforce-recommended standard value for the security setting as it is stored in the database, usually without units of measure or extra text. For example, if the Minimum Password Length setting's StandardValue is 8 characters, the StandardValueRaw is 8.

Usage

Use this object to query your org's security setting values, risks, and Salesforce-recommended setting values. Reading security settings and their security status is useful if you have multiple Salesforce applications that require consistency and compliance in their security posture.

This query gets a list of your org's high risk settings.

SELECT RiskType, Setting, SettingGroup, OrgValue, StandardValue FROM SecurityHealthCheckRisks where RiskType='HIGH RISK'

This guery gets your org's Health Check score and a list of your org's high risk settings.

SELECT Score, (SELECT RiskType, Setting, SettingGroup, OrgValue, StandardValue FROM SecurityHealthCheckRisks where RiskType='HIGH RISK') FROM SecurityHealthCheck

This query gets your org's Health Check score and the security settings that meet the Salesforce baseline standard.

SELECT Score, (SELECT RiskType, Setting, SettingGroup, OrgValue, StandardValue FROM SecurityHealthCheckRisks where RiskType='MEETS_STANDARD') FROM SecurityHealthCheck

This query lists all the values in the Salesforce baseline standard.

SELECT Setting, SettingGroup, StandardValue FROM SecurityHealthCheckRisks

ServiceFieldDataType

Don't use this object.

This object is visible in version 34.0 for some organizations, but we plan to remove it in a later release.

Scontrol

Represents a custom s-control, which is custom content that our system hosts, but client applications execute. An s-control can contain any type of content that you can display or run in a Web browser.



Important: Visualforce pages supersede s-controls. Organizations that haven't previously used s-controls can't create them. Existing s-controls are unaffected, and can still be edited. We recommend that you move your s-controls to Visualforce. We continue to support this object.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Tooling API Objects Scontrol

Supported REST Methods

GET

Special Access Rules

• Your organization must be using Enterprise, Developer, or Unlimited Edition and be enabled for custom s-controls.

• Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Field	Details
ContentSource	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Specify the source of the s-control content, either custom HTML, a snippet (s-controls that are included in other s-controls), or a URL.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Description of the custom s-control.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is S-Control Name.
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, Salesforce generates one for each record, which slows performance.

Tooling API Objects Scontrol

Field	Details
EncodingKey	Type picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Picklist of character set encodings, including ISO-08859-1, UTF-8, EUC, JIS, Shift-JIS, Korean (ks_c_5601-1987), Simplified Chinese (GB2312), and Traditional Chinese (Big5).
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Required. Name of this custom s-control. Label is Label .
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the
	<pre>namespacePrefixcomponentName notation.</pre>
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

Tooling API Objects SOQLResult

Field	Details
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
SupportsCaching	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether the s-control supports caching (true) or not (false).

Usage

Use custom s-controls to manage custom content that extends application functionality. All users can view custom s-controls, but the "Customize Application" permission is required to create or update custom s-controls.

SOQLResult

A complex type that represents the result of a SOQL query in an ApexExecutionOverlayResult object. Available from API version 28.0 or later.

Field	Details
queryError	Туре
	string
	Description
	The error text returned if the execution was unsuccessful.
queryMetadata	Type
	QueryResultMetadata
	Description The structured result returned from a successful execution.
	QueryResultMetadata includes the following fields:
	• columnMetadata

Tooling API Objects StandardAction

Field	Details
	• entityName
	• groupBy
	• idSelected
	• keyPrefix
queryResult	Type array of MapValue
	Description
	MapValue contains an array of MapEntry, which contains the following fields:
	• keyDisplayValue
	• value (reference to StateValue)

Usage

Overlay SOQL on checkpoints to capture structured debugging information. If your SOQL query may return more than one record when dealing with complex types, select only one row. For example, you can use a LIMIT=1 clause in your SOQL query, or you can list rows for the user and have them select the row to inspect.

StandardAction

Represents the buttons, links, and actions (standard actions) for a standard or custom object. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

You can view the standard actions from an object's management settings by going to Buttons, Links, and Actions.

Supported SOAP Calls

query()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
ContentType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Tooling API Objects StandardAction

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the button or link is standard, URL, s-control, JavaScript action, or Visualforce page. This value maps to the Content Source field in the user interface.
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Text displayed to an administrator in the standard action setup page. Description can be different from the Label, which is the label displayed in the user interface to end users. It can also be different from Name, which is a unique string used in merge fields.
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. DurableId in queries allows you to find the right record without having to retrieve the entire record.
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The entity definition of the standard or custom object for which these standard actions are defined.
	For example, to find all the standard actions for Account, use a query similar to the following:
	SELECT Label, EntityDefinition.Label FROM StandardAction WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName = 'Account'
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the standard or custom object for which this standard action is defined.

Tooling API Objects StandardAction

Field	Details
IsOverridden	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether this standard action has been overridden (true, or not.
Label	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The text that displays in a user interface for the standard action.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique name for the button or link when referenced from a merge field. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
OverrideContent	Туре
	tns:Name

Tooling API Objects StandardValueSet

Field Details

Properties

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

Reference to the actions that override standard actions for an object.

AND IsOverriden=true

To retrieve information, use this field with the fields in Name, because you can't query the field directly.

For example, assume that you have overridden a standard action for Account. The following query returns the label of the standard action, and the name and ID of the action that overrides the standard action.

SELECT Label, OverrideContent.Id, OverrideContent.Name FROM StandardAction
WHERE EntityDefinition.QualifiedAPiName='Account'

Because OverrideContent is a Name object, you have access to all the fields in Name, in this case Name. Name and Name. I.d.

OverrideContentId

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

 $ID\ of an\ Override Content\ record.\ Returns\ the\ same\ value\ as\ Override Content.\ Id\ in\ the\ sample\ SOQL\ query\ for\ Override Content.$

StandardValueSet

Represents a set of values used by a standard picklist. Available from API version 39.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH

Tooling API Objects StandardValueSet

Fields

Field Name	Details
Fullname	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable
	Description
	The full name of the associated metadata object in the Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Sorted	Туре
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	True if the picklist values are sorted alphabetically.
StandardValue	Туре
	StandardValue[]
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	A list of the global picklist values.

StandardValue Metadata

Metadata about the global value set is returned in the StandardValue field.

Field	Туре	Description
AllowEmail	boolean	Indicates whether this value lets users email a quote PDF (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the Status field in quotes.
Closed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a closed status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Status field in cases and tasks.
Converted	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a converted status (true), or not (false). This field is relevant for only the standard Lead Status field in leads.

Tooling API Objects StaticResource

Field	Туре	Description
CssExposed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is available in your Self-Service Portal (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Case Reason field in cases.
ForecastCategory	string	Indicates whether this value is associated with a forecast category (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities.
HighPriority	boolean	Indicates whether this value is a high priority item (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Priority field in tasks.
Probability	int	Indicates whether this value is a probability percentage (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities.
ReverseRole	string	A picklist value corresponding to a reverse role name for a partner. If the role is "subcontractor", then the reverse role might be "general contractor". Assigning a partner role to an account in Salesforce creates a reverse partner relationship so that both accounts list the other as a partner. This field is only relevant for partner roles.
Reviewed	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a reviewed status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Status field in solutions.
Won	boolean	Indicates whether this value is associated with a closed or won status (true), or not (false). This field is only relevant for the standard Stage field in opportunities.

StaticResource

Represents the working copy of a static resource file for editing or saving. Static resources allow you to upload content that you can reference in a Visualforce page, including images, stylesheets, JavaScript, and other files. Available in Tooling API version 29.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(),delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Tooling API Objects StaticResource

Field Name	Details
Body	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	The data for the static resource file.
ContentType	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	Required. The content type of the file, for example text/plain.
CacheControl	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	Required. Indicates whether the static resource is marked with a public caching tag so that a third-party delivery client can cache the content. The valid values
	are:
	 Private
	 Public
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged

Field Name	Details
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Name	Type string
	Properties Create, Update
	Description The static resource name. The name can only contain characters, letters, and the underscore (_) character, must start with a letter, and cannot end with an underscore or contain two consecutive underscore characters

Usage

To create, edit, or save a static resource file, create a StaticResource object that references it.

${\bf Symbol Table}$

A complex type that represents all user-defined tokens in the Body of an ApexClass, ApexClassMember, or ApexTriggerMember and their associated line and column locations within the Body.

Field	Details
constructors	Type array of Constructor
	Description Contains the position, scope, and signature of constructors for the Apex class. Apex triggers don't have constructors.
	Constructor includes the following fields:
	• annotations
	• location
	• modifiers
	• name
	• references
	 visibility (available only in API versions 33.0 and earlier; scope: Global, Public, or Private)
	• parameters

Field	Details
externalReferences	Туре
	array of ExternalReference
	Description
	Contains the name, namespace, external class, method, and variable references for the Apex class or trigger. These references can be used for symbol highlighting or code navigation.
	ExternalReference includes the following fields:
	• methods
	• name
	• namespace
	• references
	• variables
innerClasses	Туре
	array of SymbolTable
	Description Contains a symbol table for each inner class of the Apex class or trigger.
interfaces	Туре
	array of String
	Description Contains a set of strings for each interface with the namespace and name, for example: ['System.Batchable', 'MyNamespace.MyInterface'].
methods	Type array of Method
	Description
	Contains the position, name, scope, signature, and return type of available Apex methods.
	Method includes the following fields:
	• annotations
	• location
	• modifiers
	• name
	• references
	 visibility (available only in API versions 33.0 and earlier; scope: Global, Public, or Private)
	• parameters
	• returnType
name	Туре
	string

Field	Details
	Description The name of the Apex class or trigger.
namespace	Туре
	string
	Description The namespace of the Apex class or trigger. Null if there is no namespace.
parentClass	Туре
	string
	Description
	Returns parents of inner classes and extending classes.
properties	Туре
	array of VisibilitySymbol
	Description
	Contains the position, name, scope, and references of properties for the Apex class or trigger.
	VisibilitySymbol includes the following fields:
	• annotations
	• location
	• modifiers
	• name
	• references
	 visibility (available only in API versions 33.0 and earlier; scope: Global, Public, or Private)
tableDeclaration	Туре
	array of Symbol
	Description
	Contains the position, name, and references of the Apex class or trigger.
	Symbol includes the following fields:
	• annotations
	• location
	• modifiers
	• name
	• references
variables	Туре
	array of Symbol

Field Details

Description

Contains the position, name, and references of related variables.

Symbol includes the following fields:

- annotations
- location
- modifiers
- name
- references

Annotations

Available values for annotations fields include:

- Deprecated
- Future
- HttpDelete
- HttpGet
- HttpPatch
- HttpPost
- HttpPut
- InvocableMethod
- InvocableVariable
- IsTest
- ReadOnly
- RemoteAction
- TestSetup
- TestVisible
- RestResource

Modifiers

Modifiers can include more values than those values explicitly specified in classes and methods. All relevant modifiers, including implicit ones, are now returned. For example, all webservice methods have an implicit global modifier. Also, because fields and methods are private unless otherwise specified, the private modifier is returned by default.

The testMethod modifier is returned when either the testMethod modifier or the IsTest annotation is used.

Available values for modifiers fields include:

- abstract
- final
- global

Tooling API Objects TestSuiteMembership

- override
- private
- protected
- public
- static
- testMethod
- transient
- virtual
- webService
- with sharing
- without sharing

Usage

Use symbol tables instead of building a parser or compiler. Symbol tables allow you to do symbol highlighting, code navigation, code completion, symbol searches, and more.

A symbol table can't be created if the content referenced by the ContentEntityId field doesn't use a symbol table. Compiler errors for the last deployment of the MetadataContainer in the MetadataContainerId field also prevent a symbol table from being created.

TestSuiteMembership

Associates an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite. Available in Tooling API version 36.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Description
ApexClassId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The Apex class whose tests are to be executed.

Field Name	Description
ApexTestSuiteId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The test suite to which the Apex class is assigned.

Usage

Insert a TestSuiteMembership object using an API call to associate an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite object. (ApexTestSuite and TestSuiteMembership aren't editable through Apex DML.) To remove the class from the test suite, delete the TestSuiteMembership object. If you delete an Apex test class or test suite, all TestSuiteMembership objects that contain that class or suite are deleted.

The following SOQL query returns the membership object that relates this Apex class to this test suite.

```
SELECT Id FROM TestSuiteMembership WHERE ApexClassId = '01pD0000000Fhy9IAC'
AND ApexTestSuiteId = '05FD00000004CDBMA2'
```

TraceFlag

Represents a trace flag that triggers an Apex debug log at the specified logging level.

Supported SOAP API Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST API HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE

Field Name	Details
ApexCode	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category level for Apex code. Includes information about Apex code. Can also include log messages generated by data manipulation language (DML) statements, inline SOQL or SOSL queries, the start and completion of triggers,

Field Name	Details	
	the start and completion of test methods, and so on. The following are valid	
	values.	
	• NONE	
	• ERROR	
	• WARN	
	• INFO	
	• DEBUG	
	• FINE	
	• FINER	
	• FINEST	
	This field is required.	
ApexProfiling	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The log category level for profiling information. Includes cumulative profiling information, such as the limits for your namespace, the number of emails sent,	
	and so on. The following are valid values.	
	• NONE	
	• ERROR	
	• WARN	
	• INFO	
	• DEBUG	
	• FINE	
	• FINER	
	• FINEST	
	This field is required.	
Callout	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The log category level for callouts. Includes the request-response XML that the server is sending and receiving from an external Web service. The request-response XML is useful when debugging issues related to SOAP API call: The following are valid values.	

• NONE

Field Name	Details
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
Database	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category for database activity. Includes information about database activity, including every DML statement or inline SOQL or SOSL query. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
DebugLevelId	Туре
	reference
	Properties Company of the Company of
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the debug level assigned to this trace flag. A debug level, which is a se of log category levels, can be assigned to multiple trace flags.
ExpirationDate	Туре
	dateTime
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time that the trace flag expires. ExpirationDate must be less than 24 hours after StartDate. Only one trace flag per traced entity can be active at a time. If StartDate is null, ExpirationDate must be less than 24 hours from the current time.
	This field is required.
LogType	Type picklist Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of log to generate. The following are valid values.
	CLASS_TRACINGDEVELOPER_LOG
	PROFILING (reserved for future use)
	USER DEBUG
	When you open the Developer Console, it sets a <code>DEVELOPER_LOG</code> trace flags to log your activities. <code>USER_DEBUG</code> trace flags cause logging of an individual user's activities. <code>CLASS_TRACING</code> trace flags override logging levels for Apex classes and triggers, but don't generate logs.
	This field is required.
ScopeId	Type reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Deprecated. This field is available in API version 34.0 and earlier.
	A reference to a user. This field is used with the TracedEntityID field.
	• When the value is user, the actions of the user or entity specified by TracedEntityID are traced to the system log at the described level. System logs are visible only to you. Use this scope for class-level filtering. If there are both user and entity-level flags, the user flags take precedence unti a method from a class with an entity trace flag is entered. When the method returns, the user trace flags are restored.

0000000000000000 or null.

• When the value is **emptyid**, the user's actions are traced to the org's debug log at the described level. Debug logs are visible to all administrators. This option is only available if TracedEntityID references a user (not an Apex class or Apex trigger). The variable <code>emptyid</code> can be the value

Field Name	Details	
	The scope defined here is reflected in the ApexLog Location field.	
StartDate	Туре	
	dateTime	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update	
	Description The date and time when the trace flag takes effect. ExpirationDate must be less than 24 hours after StartDate. Only one trace flag per traced entity can be active at a time. If StartDate is null, ExpirationDate must be less than 24 hours from the current time.	
System	Туре	
	picklist	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	The log category level for calls to all system methods, such as the System. debug method. The following are valid values.	
	NONEERROR	
	• WARN	
	• INFO	
	• DEBUG	
	• FINE	
	• FINER	
	• FINEST	
	This field is required.	
TracedEntityId	Туре	
	reference	
	Properties	
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update	
	Description	
	A reference to the following:	
	 Apex class 	
	Apex trigger	
	• User	
	This field is used with the $LogType$ field. This field is required.	

Field Name	Details
Validation	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The log category level for validation rules. Includes information about validation rules, such as the name of the rule, or whether the rule evaluated true or false. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
Visualforce	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The log category level for Visualforce. Includes information about Visualforce events, including serialization and deserialization of the view state or the evaluation of a formula field in a Visualforce page. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG
	• FINE
	• FINER
	• FINEST
	This field is required.
Workflow	Туре
	picklist
	Properties
	Properties Company of the Company of

333

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The log category level for workflow rules. Includes information for workflow rules, such as the rule name and the actions taken. This field is required. The following are valid values.
	• NONE
	• ERROR
	• WARN
	• INFO
	• DEBUG

FINER
FINEST

Usage

To diagnose a functional issue or a performance problem, use the TraceFlag object to set up logging for yourself or for another user. The following options are available.

- To set up logging for a specific user, set LogType to USER_DEBUG and TracedEntityId to the ID of the user. This option can be configured only for a user, not for an Apex class or Apex trigger.
- To set up logging level overrides for an Apex class or trigger, set LogType to CLASS_TRACING and TracedEntityId to the ID of the Apex class or trigger. CLASS_TRACING trace flags override other logging levels, but don't cause logs to be generated or persisted.

TransactionSecurityPolicy

Represents a transaction security policy definition (policy).

This object is available in Tooling API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST Methods

Query, DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Field	Details
ActionConfig	Type string
	Properties Create, Update
	Description Describes the action to take when the matching Transaction Security policy is triggered. Multiple actions can be taken. The actions available depend on the Event Type field.

Event Type	Available Actions
AccessResource	BlockTwo-factor authentication
DataExport	None; only notifications are available.
Entity	None; only notifications are available.
Login	BlockTwo-factor authenticationEnd an existing session

ApexPolicyId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Represents the Apex TxnSecurity.PolicyCondition interface for this policy.
DeveloperName	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The API, or program name, for this policy.
EventType	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates the type of event the policy monitors. Valid values are:
	 AccessResource—Notifies you when the selected resource has been accessed.
	 AuditTrail—Reserved for future use.
	 DataExport—Notifies you when the selected object type has been exported using the Data Loader API client.
	 Entity—Notifies you on use of an object type such as an authentication provider or client browser.
	 Login—Notifies you when a user logs in.
ExecutionUserId	Туре
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the user to notify when the policy is triggered. This user must be active and assigned the System Administrator profile.
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted

- installed
- released
- unmanaged

For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.

This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.

MasterLabel

Type

string

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
-------	---------

Description

The policy's name.

NamespacePrefix

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

namespacePrefix componentName notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

- In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
- In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.

ResourceName

Type

string

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description

A resource used to narrow down the conditions under which the policy triggers. For example, with a Login event, you can add a resource to specify which login URL triggers the policy. The resources available depend on the Event Type field.

Event Type	Available Actions
AccessResource	EventTimestampSessionLevelSourcelp
DataExport	EventTimestampSessionLevelSourcelp
Entity	AuthorizeUrl

Field Details

Event Type	Available Actions
	 ConsumerKey ConsumerSecret DefaultScopes DeveloperName ErrorUrl FriendlyName IconUrl IdTokenIssuer LogoutUrl TokenUrl UserInfoUrl
Login	 ApiType ApiVersion Application Browser ClientVersion LoginUrl Platform Status

State Type picklist

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Indicates whether the policy is active. Valid values are:

- Disabled
- Enabled

Type Type

picklist

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

The type of validation that the policy uses. The only valid value is CustomApexPolicy.

Tooling API Objects User

User

Represents a user. You can retrieve standard fields on User with the Tooling API, but custom fields can't be retrieved.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

describeLayout(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET, PATCH

Field	Details
FirstName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, NillableSort, Update
	Description
	The user's first name.
LastName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, NillableSort, Update
	Description
	The user's last name.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Concatenation of FirstName and LastName. Limited to 121 characters.
Username	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Tooling API Objects UserCriteria

Field	Details
	Description The name of the user in your organization.
WorkspaceId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the last open Developer Console workspace.

UserCriteria

Represents the member criteria to use in community moderation rules. Available in Tooling API version 39.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field	Details
Description	Type textarea
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The description of the user criteria.
Developer Name	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description API name of the developer. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed

Tooling API Objects
UserCriteria

Field	Details
	packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Language	Type
	picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The language of the moderation rule. Valid values are:
	Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN
	Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW
	Danish: da
	• Dutch: nl_NL
	• English: en_US
	• Finnish: fi
	• French: fr
	German: de
	• Italian: it
	• Japanese: ja
	Korean: ko
	• Norwegian: no
	Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR
	• Russian: ru
	• Spanish: es
	• Spanish (Mexico): es_MX
	Swedish: svThai: th
MasterLabel	Туре
	string

Tooling API Objects UserEntityAccess

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group Sort
	Description
	The label for the user criteria.
Metadata	Type mns:UserCriteria
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	The user criteria metadata. Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

UserEntityAccess

Represents the access that the current user has to an object. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

query(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Limitations

SOQL Limitations on page 23

SOSL Limitations on page 24

Field	Details
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Tooling API Objects

UserEntityAccess

Field	Details
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The entity definition for the object associated with this user entity access record. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the EntityDefinition.
IsActivateable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to activate records of the associated object type if the User owns them. For example, a user owns an Apex trigger or workflow rule, and can activate them if this field is true for ApexTrigger or WorkflowRule.
IsCreatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to create records of the associated object type.
IsDeletable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects

UserEntityAccess

Field	Details
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to delete records of the associated object type.
IsEditable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, the user specified in the User field has access to edit records of the associated object type. </pre>
IsFlsUpdatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to change field-level security settings on appropriate fields of the associated object type. For example, an administrator could deny a group of users access to the Type field on Account.
IsMergeable	Type boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If $true$, the user specified in the $User$ field has access to merge records of the associated object type.
IsReadable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description <pre> If true, the user specified in the User field has access to view records of the associated object type. </pre>
IsUndeletable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects UserEntityAccess

Field	Details
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to undelete records of the associated object type.
IsUpdatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to edit records of the associated object type.
User	Type User
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The user who has the access defined in this user entity access record, for the entity specified in the EntityDefinition field. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
UserId	Type
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the user specified in the User field.

Usage

Queries on UserEntityAcces need filters on both the entity side and the user side.

Example: Entity Side

SELECT EntityDefinition.QualifiedApiName, EntityDefinition.MasterLabel FROM UserEntityAccess WHERE UserId={current_user_id} AND IsCreateable=true AND EntityDefinition.IsCustomizable=true

Example: User Side

UserId={current_user_id}

Tooling API Objects

UserFieldAccess

UserFieldAccess

Represents the access that the current user has to a field. Available in Tooling API version 34.0 and later.

Field	Details
DurableId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
EntityDefinition	Type
	EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The entity definition for the object associated with this user entity access record.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the EntityDefinition.
IsAccessible	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to view the associated field.
IsCreatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Tooling API Objects UserFieldAccess

Field	Details
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to create records of the associated field.
IsUpdatable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If true, the user specified in the User field has access to edit the associated field.
User	Type User on page 339
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The user who has access defined in this user field access record, for the entity specified in the EntityDefinition field. Because this field represents a relationship, use only in subqueries.
UserId	Type ID
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the user specified in the User field.

SOQL Limitations

This object doesn't support some SOQL operations.

GROUP BY

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} Example Query: SELECT COUNT (qualified apiname), is feedenabled FROM Entity Definition GROUP BY is feedenabled \\ \end{tabular}$

Error Returned: The requested operation is not yet supported by this SObject storage type, contact salesforce.com support for more information.

LIMIT, LIMIT OFFSET

Example Queries:

SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5
SELECT qualifiedapiname FROM EntityDefinition LIMIT 5 OFFSET 10

An incorrect result is returned because LIMIT and LIMIT OFFSET are ignored.

Tooling API Objects ValidationRule

NOT

 $\label{thm:continuous} \mbox{Example Query: SELECT qualified apiname FROM Entity Definition WHERE } \mbox{qualified apiname !='Account'}$

Error Returned: Only equals comparisons permitted

OR

Example Query: SELECT qualifiedapiname, keyprefix FROM EntityDefinition WHERE isdeletable=true OR (isfeedenabled=false AND keyprefix='01j')

Error Returned: Disjunctions not supported

ValidationRule

Represents a validation rule or workflow rule which specifies the formula for when a condition is met. Available from API version 34.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, GET, POST, PATCH

Field Name	Details
Active	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Required. Indicates whether this validation rule is active, (true), or not active (false).
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort.
	Description A description of the validation rule.
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition

Tooling API Objects ValidationRule

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description
	Required. The entity definition for the object associated with the validation rule.
EntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Paguired ID of the record in Entity Definition
	Required. ID of the record in EntityDefinition.
ErrorDisplayField	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort.
	Description The fully specified name of a field in the application. If a value is supplied, the error message appears next to the specified field. If you do not specify a value of the field isn't visible on the page layout, the value changes automatically to Topof Page.
ErrorMessage	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort .
	Description
	Required. The message that appears if the validation rule fails. The message must be 255 characters or less.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable.
	Description
	The internal name of the object. White spaces and special characters are escaped for validity. The name must:
	 Contain characters, letters, or the underscore (_) character
	Must start with a letter
	Can't end with an underscore
	 Can't contain two consecutive underscore characters.

Tooling API Objects ValidationRule

Field Name	Details
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Id	Туре
	Id
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort.
	Description
	The unique system ID for this record.
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in
	a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Tuna
	Type ValidationRule Metadata
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update.
	Description
	Validation rule metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record.
	Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple querie to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort.

Field Name	Details
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix_componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
ValidationName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Namefield, Sort.
	Description The name or ID of the object that this rule is associated with.

ValidationRule Metadata

active, description, errorDisplayField, and errorMessage are described in the previous table.

Field Name	Details
errorConditionFormula	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required. The formula defined in the validation rule. If the formula returns a value of true, an error message is displayed.

WebLink

Represents a custom button or link. Available in the Tooling APIfrom API version 34.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Field Name	Details
Description	Type string
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description A description of the button or link.
DisplayType	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Represents how ththe button or link is rendered. Valid values are:
	• link for a hyperlink
	• button for a button
	 massAction for a button attached to a related list
EncodingKey	Type string
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description Valid values include:
	• UTF-8—Unicode (UTF-8)
	 ISO-8859-1—General US & Western Europe (ISO-8859-1, ISO-LATIN-1) Shift JIS—Japanese (Shift-JIS)
	• ISO-2022-JP—Japanese (JIS)
	EUC-JP—Japanese (EUC-JP)
	• x-SJIS_0213—Japanese (Shift-JIS_2004)
	• ks_c_5601-1987—Korean (ks_c_5601-1987)

Field Name	Details
	Big5—Traditional Chinese (Big5)
	• GB2312—Simplified Chinese (GB2312)
	• Big5-HKSCS—Traditional Chinese Hong Kong (Big5-HKSCS)
EntityDefinition	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Required. Available in API version 34.0. The entity definition for the object associated with this button or link.
EntityDefinitionId	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Required. ID of the record associated with the button or link. The record's object type is in EntityDefinition.
FullName	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
HasMenubar	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description If OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates whether to show the browser menu bar for the popup window (true, or not (false). For other values of OpenType, don't specify a value here.
HasScrollbars	Type boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description If the value of OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates whether to show the scroll bars for the window (true) or not (false). For other values of OpenType, don't specify a value here.
HasToolbar	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description
	If the value of OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates whether to show the browser toolbar for the window (true) or not (false). For other values of OpenType, don't specify a value here.
Height	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort.
	Description Required if the value of OpenType is newWindow. Height in pixels of the window opened by the button or link. For other values of OpenType, don't specify a value here.
IsResizable	Type boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description
	If the value of OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates whether to allow resizing of the window (true) or not (false). For other values of OpenType don't specify a value here.
LinkType	Type WebLinkType enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Required. Represents whether the content of the button or link is specified by a URL, an sControl, a JavaScript code block, or a Visualforce page.
	• url

Tooling API Objects WebLink

Field Name	Details
	• sControl
	• javascript
	• page
	• flow—Reserved for future use.
ManageableState	Туре
	ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
MasterLabel	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Master label for this object. This display value is the internal label that is not translated. Limit: 240 characters.
Metadata	Туре
	mns:WebLink
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The metadata for this object as defined in the Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.

Tooling API Objects WebLink

Field Name	Details
Name	Type string
	Properties Filter Croup iel colup Sort
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description Required. Name to display on the page.
NamespacePrefix	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the namespacePrefix_componentName notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:
	 In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	 In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
OpenType	Туре
	WebLinkWindowType enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The window style used to display the content. Valid values are:
	• newWindow
	• sidebar
	• noSidebar
	• replace
	• onClickJavaScript
Position	Туре
	WebLinkPosition enumerated list

Tooling API Objects WebLink

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	 Description If the value of OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates how the new window should be displayed. Otherwise, don't specify a value. Valid values are: fullScreen
	nonetopLeft
RequireRowSelection	Туре
	boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If the value of OpenType is massAction, this field indicates whether to require individual row selection to execute the action for this button (true) or not (false). Otherwise, leave this field empty.
Scontrol	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If the value of LinkType is sControl, this field represents the name of the sControl. Otherwise, leave this field empty.
ShowsLocation	Type boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If the value of OpenType is newWindow, this field indicates whether to show the browser location bar for the window (true) or not (false). Otherwise, leave this field empty.
ShowsStatus	Type boolean
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If the value of OpenType is newWindow, show the browser status bar for the window (true. Otherwise, don't specify a value.

Tooling API Objects WorkflowAlert

Field Name	Details
Url	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Required. Represents the URL of the page to link to. Can include fields as tokens within the URL. Limit: 1,024 KB.
	If the value of LinkType is url, this field represents the URL value. If the value of LinkType is javascript, this field represents the JavaScript content. For other values of LinkType, leave this field empty.
	Content must be escaped in a manner consistent with XML parsing rules.
Width	Туре
	int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The width in pixels of the window opened by the button or link.
	Required if the value of ${\tt OpenType}$ is ${\tt newWindow}.$ Otherwise, leave this field empty.

WorkflowAlert

Represents a workflow alert. A workflow alert is an email generated by a workflow rule or approval process and sent to designated recipients.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Tooling API Objects WorkflowAlert

Fields

Field	Details
CcEmails	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Additional CC email addresses.
Description	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	A description of the workflow alert.
DeveloperName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique name of the workflow alert in the API.
EntityDefinition	Туре
	EntityDefinition
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description
	Required. Available in version 34.0. The entity definition for the object associated with this WebLink.
EntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the entity containing the alert.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable

Tooling API Objects WorkflowAlert

Field	Details
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package: • beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Type mns:WorkflowAlert
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Alert definition metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The namespace of the package to uniquely identify the workflow alert.
SenderType	Type ActionEmailSenderType enumerated list

Tooling API Objects WorkflowFieldUpdate

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of sender. Values are:
	CurrentUserOrgWideEmailAddress
TemplateId	• DefaultWorkflowUser Type
	ID Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A reference to an email template.

Work flow Field Update

Represents a workflow field update.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field	Details
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.
	Description Required. Available in version 34.0. The entity definition for the object associated with this WebLink.

Tooling API Objects WorkflowFieldUpdate

Field	Details
EntityDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the entity containing the workflow field update.
FieldDefinition	Туре
	FieldDefinition on page 172
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Required. The definition of this field.
FieldDefinitionId	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the field for the workflow field update.
FullName	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable
	Description
	The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is
	returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit
	protects performance.
LiteralValue	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	If the update uses a literal value, this is that value.
LookupValueId	Туре
	ID

Tooling API Objects WorkflowFieldUpdate

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the update looks up a value, this is the lookup value referenced.
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:
	• beta
	• deleted
	• deprecated
	• installed
	• released
	• unmanaged
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.
Metadata	Type mns:WorkflowFieldUpdate
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description The workflow field update metadata.
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.
Name	Туре
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description The name of the workflow field update.
NamespacePrefix	Type string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace of the package containing the workflow field update object.
SourceTableEnumOrId	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The enum (for example, Account) or ID of the object this workflow field update is on.

Work flow Outbound Message

Represents an outbound message. An outbound message sends information to a designated endpoint, like an external service. Outbound messages are configured from Setup. You must configure the external endpoint and create a listener for the messages using the SOAP API.

This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	Type double
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description The API version is automatically generated and set to the current API version when the outbound message was created.
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort.

Field	Details		
	Description Required. Available in version 34.0. The entity definition for the object associated with this WebLink.		
EntityDefinitionId	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The ID of the entity containing the outbound message.		
FullName	Type string		
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable		
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
IntegrationUserId	Type ID		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The ID of the user under which this message is sent.		
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list		
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort		
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:		
	• beta		
	• deleted		
	• deprecated		
	• installed		
	• released		
	• unmanaged		

Tooling API Objects WorkflowRule

Field	Details		
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.		
Metadata	Type mns:WorkflowOutboundMessage		
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update		
	Description Outbound message definition metadata.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
Name	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort		
	Description The name of the outbound message.		
NamespacePrefix	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort		
	Description The namespace of the package containing the outbound message.		

WorkflowRule

Represents a workflow rule that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

Available from API version 30.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Tooling API Objects WorkflowRule

Fields

Field Name	Details		
FullName	Туре		
	string		
	Properties		
	Create, Group, Nillable		
	Description The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
ManageableState	Type ManageableState enumerated list		
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort		
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:		
	• beta		
	• deleted		
	• deprecated		
	• installed		
	• released		
	unmanaged		
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.		
Metadata	Type mns:WorkflowRule		
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update		
	Description Workflow rule metadata.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
Name	Type string		

Field Name	Details		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The enum name or ID of entity this rule is associated with.		
NamespacePrefix	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort		
	Description The namespace of the package containing the workflow rule object.		
TableEnumOrId	Type picklist		
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort		
	Description The enum (for example, Account) or ID of the object for this workflow rule.		

WorkflowTask

Represents a workflow task that is used to fire off a specific workflow action when the specified criteria is met. Includes access to the associated WorkflowRule object in Salesforce Metadata API.

Available from API version 32.0 or later.

Supported SOAP Calls

create(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Supported REST HTTP Methods

Query, DELETE, GET, PATCH, POST

Fields

Field Name	Details
EntityDefinition	Type EntityDefinition

Field Name	Properties Filter, Group, Sort. Description Required. The entity definition for the object associated with the validation rule.		
EntityDefinitionId	Type string		
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort		
	Description The ID of the entity containing the workflow task.		
FullName	Type		
	string		
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable		
	Description		
	The full name of the associated metadata object in Metadata API.		
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.		
ManageableState	Туре		
	ManageableState enumerated list		
	Properties		
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort		
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package:		
	• beta		
	• deleted		
	• deprecated		
	• installed		
	• released		
	• unmanaged		
	For more information about states of manageability for components in Force.com AppExchange packages, see "Planning the Release of Managed Packages" in the Salesforce online help.		
Metadata	Type mns:WorkflowTask		

Field Name	Details	
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update	
	Description Workflow task metadata.	
	Query this field only if the query result contains no more than one record. Otherwise, an error is returned. If more than one record exists, use multiple queries to retrieve the records. This limit protects performance.	
NamespacePrefix	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort	
	Description The namespace of the package containing the workflow task object.	
Priority	Type picklist Properties	
	Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The task's priority. Values are:	
	HighNormalLow	
Status	Type picklist	
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort	
	Description The task's status. Values are:	
	Not Started In Progress	
	In ProgressCompleted	
	Waiting on someone elseDeferred	
Subject	Type string	
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort	

Field Name	Details
	Description A subject for the workflow task. It is used if an email notification is sent when the task is assigned.
	task is assigned.

CHAPTER 3 SOAP Headers for Tooling API

In this chapter ...

- AllOrNoneHeader
- AllowFieldTruncationHeader
- CallOptions
- DebuggingHeader
- DisableFeedTrackingHeader
- MetadatalWarningsl-leader
- PackageVersionHeaderSessionHeader

Tooling API provides SOAP headers similar to the SOAP API headers. Control the behavior of SOAP calls:

AllOrNoneHeader

Allows a call to roll back all changes unless all records are processed successfully.

Without the AllOrNoneHeader header, records without errors are committed, while records with errors are marked as failed in the call results. This header is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Even if the header is enabled, it's still necessary to inspect the success field in the call result for each record to identify records with errors. Each success field contains true or false indicating whether the call was processed successfully.

If there is an error associated with at least one record, the errors field in the call result for the record gives more information on the error. If other records in the same call have no errors, their errors fields indicate that they were rolled back due to other errors.

API Calls

```
create(), delete(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Element Name	Туре	Description
allOrNone	boolean	If true, any failed records in a call cause all changes for the call to be rolled back. Record changes aren't committed unless all records are processed successfully.
		The default is false. Some records can be processed successfully while others are marked as failed in the call results.

Sample Code—Java

This sample shows how to use the AllorNoneHeader. It attempts to create two contacts. The second contact doesn't have all required fields set and causes a failure on creation. Next, the sample sets the allorNone field to true, and then attempts to create the contacts. Creating one of the contacts results in an error, so the entire transaction is rolled back and no contacts are created.

```
public void allorNoneHeaderSample() {
   try {
      // Create the first contact.
      SObject[] sObjects = new SObject[2];
      Contact contact1 = new Contact();
      contact1.setFirstName("Robin");
      contact1.setLastName("Van Persie");

      // Create the second contact. This contact doesn't
      // have a value for the required
      // LastName field so the create will fail.
      Contact contact2 = new Contact();
      contact2.setFirstName("Ashley");
      sObjects[0] = contact1;
      sObjects[1] = contact2;

      // Set the SOAP header to roll back the create unless
```

```
// all contacts are successfully created.
   connection.setAllOrNoneHeader(true);
   // Attempt to create the two contacts.
   SaveResult[] sr = connection.create(sObjects);
   for (int i = 0; i < sr.length; i++) {
     if (sr[i].isSuccess()) {
       System.out.println("Successfully created contact with id: " +
          sr[i].getId() + ".");
     else {
       // Note the error messages as the operation was rolled back
       // due to the all or none header.
       System.out.println("Error creating contact: " +
         sr[i].getErrors()[0].getMessage());
       System.out.println("Error status code: " +
         sr[i].getErrors()[0].getStatusCode());
     }
 } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
   ce.printStackTrace();
}
```

AllowFieldTruncationHeader

Specifies that for some fields, when a string is too large, the operation fails. Without the header, strings for these fields are truncated.

The AllowFieldTruncationHeader header affects the following datatypes:

- anyType, if it represents one of the other datatypes in this list
- email
- encryptedstring
- multipicklist
- phone
- picklist
- string
- textarea

In API versions previous to 15.0, if a value for one of the listed fields is too large, the value is truncated.

For API version 15.0 and later, if a value is too large, the operation fails and the fault code STRING_TOO_LONG is returned. AllowFieldTruncationHeader allows you to specify that the previous behavior, truncation, be used instead of the new behavior in API versions 15.0 and later.

This header has no effect in versions 14.0 and earlier.

API Calls

```
convertLead(), create(), merge(), process(), undelete(), update(), and upsert()
Apex: executeanonymous()
```

Fields

Element Name	Туре	Description	
allowFieldTruncation	boolean	If true, truncate field values that are too long, which is the behavior in API versions 14.0 and earlier.	
		Default is false: no change in behavior. If a string or textarea value is too large, the operation fails and the fault code STRING_TOO_LONG is returned.	
		The following list shows the field types affected by truncation and this header:	
		 anyType, if it represents one of the other datatypes in this list 	
		• email	
		 encryptedstring 	
		• multipicklist	
		• phone	
		• picklist	
		• string	
		• textarea	

Sample Code—Java

To create an account with a name that is too long for the Name field, use the AllowFieldTruncation header.

This sample:

- 1. Creates an Account object with a name that exceeds the field limit of 255 characters.
- 2. Sends the create call, which fails because of the name field length.
- 3. Sets the AllowFieldTruncationHeader to true and retries the account creation, which succeeds.

```
public void allowFieldTruncationSample() {
 try {
   Account account = new Account();
   // Construct a string that is 256 characters long.
   // Account.Name's limit is 255 characters.
   String accName = "";
   for (int i = 0; i < 256; i++) {
      accName += "a";
   account.setName(accName);
   // Construct an array of SObjects to hold the accounts.
   SObject[] sObjects = new SObject[1];
   sObjects[0] = account;
   // Attempt to create the account. It will fail in API version 15.0
   // and above because the account name is too long.
   SaveResult[] results = connection.create(sObjects);
   System.out.println("The call failed because: "
       + results[0].getErrors()[0].getMessage());
    // Now set the SOAP header to allow field truncation.
    connection.setAllowFieldTruncationHeader(true);
```

```
// Attempt to create the account now.
results = connection.create(sObjects);
System.out.println("The call: " + results[0].isSuccess());
} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
}
```

CallOptions

Specifies the API client identifier.

Version

This call is available in all API versions.

Supported Calls

All Metadata API calls.

Fields

Field Name	Туре	Description
client	string	A value that identifies an API client.

Sample Code—Java

To change the API client ID, add the CallOptions header to the metadata connection before you perform a call as follows:

```
metadataConnection.setCallOptions("client ID");
```

DebuggingHeader

Specifies that the deployment result will contain the debug log output, and specifies the level of detail included in the log. The debug log contains the output of Apex tests that are executed as part of a deployment.

Version

This header is available in all API versions.

Supported Calls

deploy()

Fields

Field Name	Туре	Description
categories	LogInfo[]	A list of log categories with their associated log levels.
debugLevel	LogType (enumeration of type string)	Deprecated. This field is provided only for backward compatibility. If you provide values for both debugLevel and categories, the categories value is used.
		The debugLevel field specifies the type of information returned in the debug log. The values are listed from the least amount of information returned to the most information returned. Valid values include:
		• None
		• Debugonly
		• Db
		• Profiling
		• Callout
		• Detail

LogInfo

Specifies the type and amount of information to be returned in the debug log. The categories field takes a list of these objects. LogInfo is a mapping of category to level.

Element Name	Туре	Description
category	LogCategory	Specify the type of information returned in the debug log. Valid values are:
		• Db
		• Workflow
		• Validation
		• Callout
		• Apex_code
		Apex_profiling
		• Visualforce
		• System
		• All
level	LogCategoryLevel	Specifies the level of detail returned in the debug log.
		Valid log levels are (listed from lowest to highest):
		• NONE
		• ERROR
		• WARN

Element Name	Туре	Description
		• INFO
		• DEBUG
		• FINE
		• FINER
		• FINEST

Sample Code—Java

Add the DebuggingHeader to the metadata connection before you perform the deploy () call as follows.

```
LogInfo[] logs = new LogInfo[1];
logs[0] = new LogInfo();
logs[0].setCategory(LogCategory.Apex_code);
logs[0].setLevel(LogCategoryLevel.Fine);
metadataConnection.setDebuggingHeader(logs);
```

The result of the deploy() call is obtained by calling checkDeployStatus(). After the deployment finishes, and if tests were run, the response of checkDeployStatus() contains the debug log output in the debugLog field of a DebuggingInfo output header.

DisableFeedTrackingHeader

Specifies that changes made in the current call are tracked in feeds.

Use this header if you want to process many records without tracking the changes in various feeds related to the records. This header is available if the Chatter feature is enabled for your organization.

API Calls

```
convertLead(),create(),delete(),merge(),process(),undelete(),update(),upsert()
```

Fields

Element Name	Туре	Description
disableFeedTracking	boolean	If true, the changes made in the current call are not tracked in feeds.
		The default is false.

Sample Code—Java

This sample shows how to use the DisableFeedTrackingHeader. It sets this header to true to disable feed tracking and then creates many account records in bulk.

```
public void disableFeedTrackingHeaderSample() {
  try {
```

```
// Insert a large number of accounts.
  SObject[] sObjects = new SObject[500];
  for (int i = 0; i < 500; i++)
    Account a = new Account();
    a.setName("my-account-" + i);
    sObjects[i] = a;
 // Set the SOAP header to disable feed tracking to avoid generating a
 // large number of feed items because of this bulk operation.
 connection.setDisableFeedTrackingHeader(true);
 // Perform the bulk create. This won't result in 500 feed items, which
 // would otherwise be generated without the DisableFeedTrackingHeader.
 SaveResult[] sr = connection.create(sObjects);
 for (int i = 0; i < sr.length; i++) {
   if (sr[i].isSuccess()) {
     System.out.println("Successfully created account with id: " +
        sr[i].getId() + ".");
    } else {
     System.out.println("Error creating account: " +
        sr[i].getErrors()[0].getMessage());
} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
 ce.printStackTrace();
}
```

MetadataWarningsHeader

Allows you to save metadata even if warnings are returned.

Version

This header is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

delete(), update(), upsert()

Field

Field Name	Туре	Description
ignoreSaveWarnings		If true, you can save metadata such as a flow even if there are warnings, but not if there are errors.

PackageVersionHeader

Specifies the package version for each installed managed package.

A managed package can have several versions with different content and behavior. This header allows you to specify the version used for each package referenced by your API client.

If a package version is not specified, the API client uses the version of the package specified in Setup (enter API in the Quick Find box, then select API).

This header is available in API version 16.0 and later.

Associated API Calls

```
convertLead(),create(),delete(),describeGlobal(),describeLayout(),describeSObject(),
describeSObjects(),describeSoftphoneLayout(),describeTabs(),merge(),process(),query(),
retrieve(),search(),undelete(),update(),upsert()
```

Fields

Element Name	Туре	Description
packageVersions	PackageVersion[]	A list of package versions for installed managed packages referenced by your API client.

PackageVersion

Specifies a version of an installed managed package. A package version is majorNumber.minorNumber, for example 2.1. Fields

Field	Туре	Description
majorNumber	int	The major version number of a package version.
minorNumber	int	The minor version number of a package version.
namespace	string	The unique namespace of the managed package.

Sample Code—Java

This sample sets the package version for one installed package in the PackageVersionHeader. Next, it executes the code passed into this method via the executeAnonymous Apex method.

```
public void PackageVersionHeaderSample(String code) throws Exception
{
    _PackageVersionHeader pvh = new _PackageVersionHeader();
    PackageVersion pv = new PackageVersion();
    pv.setNamespace("installedPackageNamespaceHere");
    pv.setMajorNumber(1);
    pv.setMinorNumber(0);
    // In this case, we are only referencing one installed package.
```

SessionHeader

Specifies the session ID returned from the login server after a successful login (). This session ID is used in all subsequent calls.

In version 12.0 and later, include the API namespace in the SOAP message associated with this header. The namespace is defined in the enterprise or partner WSDL.

API Calls

All calls, including utility calls.

Fields

Element Name	е Туре	Description
sessionId	string	Session ID returned by the login () call to be used for subsequent call authentication.

Sample Code

See the examples provided for login().

CHAPTER 4 REST Headers for Tooling API

In this chapter ...

- Call Options Header
- Limit Info Header
- Package Version Header
- Query Options Header

Tooling API provides a subset of the REST headers available in REST API. Control the behavior of REST requests:

Call Options Header

Specifies the client-specific options when accessing REST API resources. For example, you can write client code that ignores namespace prefixes by specifying the prefix in the call options header.

The Call Options header can be used with SObject Basic Information, SObject Rows, Query, QueryAll, Search, and SObject Rows by External ID

Header Field Name and Values

Field name

Sforce-Call-Options

Field values

- client—A string that identifies a client.
- defaultNamespace—A string that identifies a developer namespace prefix. Resolve field names in managed packages
 without having to specify the namespace everywhere.

Example

If the developer namespace prefix is battle, and you have a custom field called botId in a package, set the default namespace with the call options header:

Sforce-Call-Options: client=SampleCaseSensitiveToken/100, defaultNamespace=battle

Then gueries such as the following succeed:

/vXX.X/query/?q=SELECT+Id+botID c+FROM+Account

In this case the actual field queried is the battle botId c field.

Using this header allows you to write client code without having to specify the namespace prefix. In the previous example, without the header you must write battle botId c.

If this field is set, and the query also specifies the namespace, the response doesn't include the prefix. For example, if you set this header to battle, and issue a query like SELECT+Id+battle_botID_c+FROM+Account, the response uses a botId_c element, not a battle_botId_c element.

The defaultNamespace field is ignored when retrieving describe information, which avoids ambiguity between namespace prefixes and customer fields of the same name.

Limit Info Header

This response header is returned in each request to the REST API. You can use the information to monitor API limits.

Header Field Name and Values

Field name

Sforce-Limit-Info

Field values

• api-usage—Specifies the API usage for the organization against which the call was made in the format nn/nnn. The first number is the number of API calls used, and the second number is the API limit for the organization.

• per-app-api-usage—Specifies the limit quota information for the currently connected app. API limit app quotas are currently available through a pilot program. For information on enabling this feature for your organization, contact Salesforce. This example includes the limit quota for a sample-connected-app connected app. If there is no limit quota information, this field isn't returned.

```
Sforce-Limit-Info: api-usage=25/5000;
per-app-api-usage=17/250(appName=sample-connected-app)
```

Example

Response to a REST request for a Merchandise record, including the limit information in line three:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Mon, 20 May 2013 22:21:46 GMT
Sforce-Limit-Info: api-usage=18/5000
Last-Modified: Mon, 20 May 2013 20:49:32 GMT
Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
  "attributes" : {
   "type" : "Merchandise c",
   "url": "/services/data/v39.0/sobjects/Merchandise c/a00D0000008pQSNIA2"
  },
  "Id" : "a00D0000008pQSNIA2",
  "OwnerId" : "005D0000001QX8WIAW",
  "IsDeleted" : false,
 "Name": "Phone Case - iPhone 4/4S",
 "CreatedDate": "2013-05-20T20:49:32.000+0000",
 "CreatedById" : "005D000001QX8WIAW",
 "LastModifiedDate": "2013-05-20T20:49:32.000+0000",
 "LastModifiedById" : "005D0000001QX8WIAW",
 "SystemModstamp" : "2013-05-20T20:49:32.000+0000",
 "LastActivityDate" : null,
 "LastViewedDate": "2013-05-20T22:19:56.000+0000",
 "LastReferencedDate": "2013-05-20T22:19:56.000+0000",
 "Description__c" : "Phone Case for iPhone 4/4S",
 "Price c" : 16.99,
 "Stock Price c" : 12.99,
  "Total Inventory c" : 108.0
```

Package Version Header

Specifies the version of each package referenced by a client. A package version is a number that identifies the set of components and behavior contained in a package. This header can also be used to specify a package version when making calls to an Apex REST web service.

The Package Version header can be used with the following resources: Describe Global, SObject Describe, SObject Basic Information, SObject Rows, Describe Layouts, Query, Query, Query, and SObject Rows by External ID.

Header Field Name and Values

Field name and value

x-sfdc-packageversion-[namespace]: xx.x, where [namespace] is the unique namespace of the managed package and xx.x is the package version.

Example

x-sfdc-packageversion-clientPackage: 1.0

Query Options Header

Specifies options used in a query, such as the query results batch size. Use this request header with the Query resource.

Header Field Name and Values

Field name

Sforce-Query-Options

Field values

batchSize—A numeric value that specifies the number of records returned for a query request. Child objects count toward
the number of records for the batch size. For example, in relationship queries, multiple child objects are returned per parent row
returned.

The default is 2,000; the minimum is 200, and the maximum is 2,000. There is no guarantee that the requested batch size is the actual batch size. Changes are made as necessary to maximize performance.

Example

Sforce-Query-Options: batchSize=1000

INDEX

A	CleanRule object 95
AllOrNoneHeader header 373	CommunityWorkspacesNode 99
AllowFieldTruncationHeader header 374	CompactLayout object 101
Apex	CompactLayoutInfo object 103
Debugging 50, 52, 55, 123, 328	CompactLayoutItemInfo object 106
Deploying 108, 234	Compile errors 121, 128, 250, 270, 272, 342
	ContainerAsyncRequest object 108
Editing 38–39, 58, 76, 80	CreatedByld fields 25
Saving 38, 58, 76	CreatedDate fields 25
Saving and compiling 39, 80, 108, 234	CSS
Viewing code coverage 42, 44, 57	Editing 321
Apex exception emails 49	CustomField object 110
ApexClass object 38	CustomFieldMember object 113
ApexClassMember object 39	CustomObject object 115
ApexCodeCoverage object 42	CustomTab object 118
ApexCodeCoverageAggregate object 44	•
ApexComponent object 46	D
ApexComponentMember object 47	DataType object 121
ApexEmailNotification object 49	Debugging 55, 123, 328
ApexExecutionOverlayAction object 50	Debugging Apex 50, 52
ApexExecutionOverlayResult object 52	DebuggingHeader header 376
ApexLog object 55	DebugLevel object 123
ApexOrgWideCoverage object 57	DeployDetails object 128
ApexPage object 58	Deploying Apex 108, 234
ApexPageMember object 59	Deploying Visualforce 108, 234
ApexResult object 61	Developer Console 1
ApexTestQueueltem object 62	DisableFeedTrackingHeader header 378
ApexTestResult object 66	Document object 129
ApexTestResultLimits object 69	Document object 129
ApexTestRunResult object 72	E
ApexTestSuite object 75	_
ApexTrigger object 76	Editing Apex 38–39, 58, 76, 80
ApexTriggerMember object 80	Editing Visualforce 46–47, 59
AssignmentRule object 83	EmailTemplate object 134
AuraDefinition object 83, 85	EmbeddedServiceConfig object 136
AutoResponseRule object 88	EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent object 138
	EntityDefinition object 141
В	EntityLimit object 157
BusinessProcess object 89	EntityParticle object 159
businessi rocess object of	Exception notification emails 49
C	F
Call Options Header 383	
CallOptions header 376	FieldDefinition object 172
Certificate object 91	FieldMapping object 191
Checkpoint 61, 217, 315	FieldMappingRow object 193–194
CleanDataService Object 93	Fields
Cicaribatascrvice Object /3	system fields 25

Index

FieldSet object 196 FlexiPage object 197 Flow object 202 FlowDefinition object 205 FormulaFunction object 208 FormulaOperator object 211	Lightning components 83, 85 Lightning Experience navigation menu 264 Limit Info Header 383 Log 61, 217, 315 Logging 55, 123, 328 LookupFilter object 227	
G	M	
Generating heap dumps 50, 52, 55 GlobalValueSet object 213 Group object 215 H Headers	Menultem object 232 MetadataContainer object 234 MetadataPackage object 235 MetadataPackageVersion object 236 MetadataWarningsHeader header 379 ModerationRule object 239	
AllOrNoneHeader 373 AllowFieldTruncationHeader 374	0	
Call Options 383	Objects	
CallOptions 376	ApexClass 38	
DebuggingHeader 376	ApexClassMember 39	
DisableFeedTrackingHeader 378	ApexCodeCoverage 42	
Limit Info 383	ApexCodeCoverageAggregate 44	
metadataWarningsHeader 379	ApexComponent 46	
Package Version 384	ApexComponentMember 47	
PackageVersionHeader 380	ApexEmailNotification 49	
Query Options 385	ApexExecutionOverlayAction 50	
SessionHeader 381	ApexExecutionOverlayResult 52	
Headers for REST 382	ApexLog 55	
Headers for SOAP 372	ApexOrgWideCoverage 57	
Heap dump 217	ApexPage 58	
Heap dumps 50, 52, 55	ApexPageMember 59	
HeapDump object 217	ApexResult 61	
HistoryRetentionJob object 218	ApexTestQueueltem 62	
HomePageComponent object 220	ApexTestResult 66	
HomePageLayout object 222	ApexTestResultLimits 69	
I.	ApexTestRunResult 72	
	ApexTestSuite 75	
ID fields 25	ApexTrigger 76	
1	ApexTriggerMember 80	
J	AssignmentRule 83	
JavaScript	AuraDefinition 83, 85	
Editing 321	AutoResponseRule 88	
K	BusinessProcess 89, 316 Certificate 91	
KeywordList object 223	CleanDataService 93 CleanRule 95	
I and the second se		
L	CommunityWorkspacesNode 99 CompactLayout 101	
LastModifiedByld fields 25	CompactLayout 101 CompactLayoutInfo 103	
LastModifiedDate fields 25	CompactLayoutImo 105 CompactLayoutItemInfo 106	
Layout object 225	Compacitayoutilemino 100	

Index

Objects (continued)	Objects (continued)	
ContainerAsyncRequest 108	process flows 202	
CustomField 110	Profile 267	
CustomFieldMember 113	ProfileLayout 269	
CustomObject 115	Publisher 270	
CustomTab 118	QueryResult 272	
DataType 121	QuickActionDefinition 273	
DebugLevel 123	QuickActionList 279	
DeployDetails 128	QuickActionListItem 279	
Document 129	RecentlyViewed 281	
EmailTemplate 134	RecordType 285	
EmbeddedServiceConfig 136	RelationshipDomain 288	
EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent 138	RelationshipInfo 291	
EntityDefinition 141	RemoteProxy 293	
EntityLimit 157	SandboxInfo 296, 299	
EntityParticle 159	Scontrol 312	
FieldDefinition 172	SearchLayout 305	
FieldMapping 191	SecurityHealthCheck 308	
FieldMappingRow 193–194	SecurityHealthCheckRisks 310	
FieldSet 196	ServiceFieldDataType 312	
FlexiPage 197	SOQLResult 315	
Flow 202	StandardValueSet 319	
FlowDefinition 205	StaticResource 321	
Formula function 208	SymbolTable 323	
Formula operator 211	TestSuiteMembership 327	
GlobalValueSet 213	TraceFlag 328	
Group 215	TransactionSecurityPolicy 334	
HeapDump 217	User 339	
HistoryRetentionJob 218	UserCriteria 340	
HomePageComponent 220	UserEntityAccess 342	
HomePageLayout 222	UserFieldAccess 346	
KeywordList 223	ValidationRule 348	
Layout 225	WebLink 351	
LookupFilter 227	WorkflowAlert 358	
Menultem 232	WorkflowFieldUpdate 361	
MetadataContainer 234	WorkflowOutboundMessage 36-	
	<u> </u>	
•		
	P	
	Package Version Header 384	
·	9	
_	_	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Metadata-Container 234 Metadata-Package 235 Metadata-Package Version 236 ModerationRule 239 OperationLog 243 Opportunity-Split-Type 247 Owner-Change-OptionInfo 250 Package-Upload-Request 252 Path-Assistant 257 Path-Assistant-StepInfo 260 Path-Assistant-StepInfo 260 Path-Assistant-StepInfo 262 Permission-SetTab-Setting 264 picklist 213, 319 PostTemplate 263	WorkflowRule 366 WorkflowTask 368 OperationLog object 243 OpportunitySplitType object 247 Overview 1 OwnerChangeOptionInfo object 250 P Package Version Header 384 PackageUploadRequest object 252 PackageVersionHeader headers 380 PathAssistant object 257 PathAssistantStepInfo object 260	

Index

PathAssistantStepItem object 262 PermissionSetTabSetting object 264 PostTemplate object 263 process flows 205 Profile object 267 ProfileLayout object 269 Publisher object 270	StandardAction object 316 StandardValueSet object 319 StaticResource object 321 Symbol tables 323 SymbolTable object 323 System fields 25 SystemModstamp fields 25
Query Options Header 385 QueryResult object 272 QuickActionDefinition object 273 QuickActionList object 279 QuickActionListItem object 279	Tasks 1 Tests 62, 66, 69, 72, 75, 327 TestSuiteMembership object 327 TraceFlag object 328 TransactionSecurityPolicy object 334
RecentlyViewed object 281 RecordType object 285 RelationshipDomain object 288 RelationshipInfo object 291 RemoteProxy object 293 REST API 2–3, 10, 15 REST headers 382 S Salesforce app collection 264	User object 339 UserCriteria object 340 UserEntityAccess object 342 UserFieldAccess object 346 V ValidationRule object 348 Visualforce Deploying 108, 234 Editing 46–47, 59
SandboxInfo object 296, 299 Saving and compiling Apex 39, 80, 108, 234 Saving and compiling Visualforce 47, 59, 108, 234 Scontrol object 312 SearchLayout object 305 SecurityHealthCheck object 308 SecurityHealthCheckRisks object 310 ServiceFieldDataType object 312 SessionHeader header 381 SOAP API 15 SOAP headers 372 SOQL Limitations 23–24 SOQLResult object 315 Standard objects 21, 25–26, 29, 31	Saving and compiling 46–47, 59, 108, 234 W WebLink object 351 WorkflowAlert object 358 WorkflowFieldUpdate object 361 WorkflowOutboundMessage object 364 WorkflowRule object 366 WorkflowTask object 368 X XML Editing 321